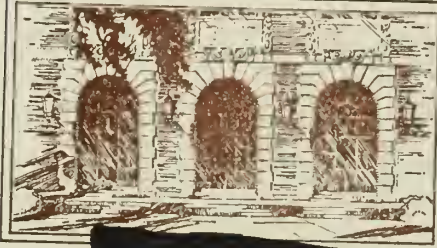


LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

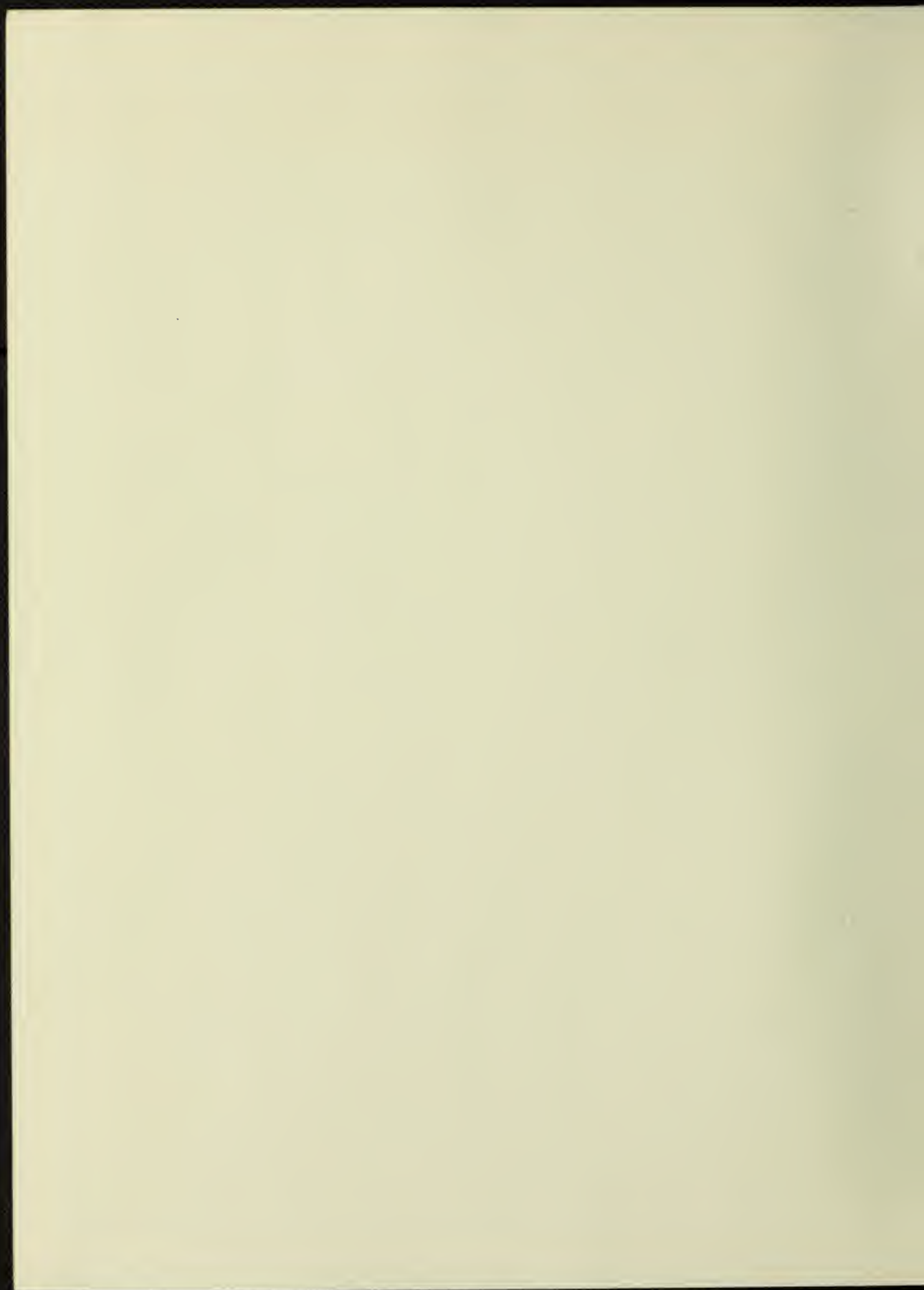
327
Un 35i
no. 131-150



LIBRARY



БИБЛИОТЕКА И ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНЫЕ МАТЕРИАЛЫ



International Boundary Study

NO. 131 DECEMBER 15, 1972

GUINEA - LIBERIA BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

DEC 29 1972

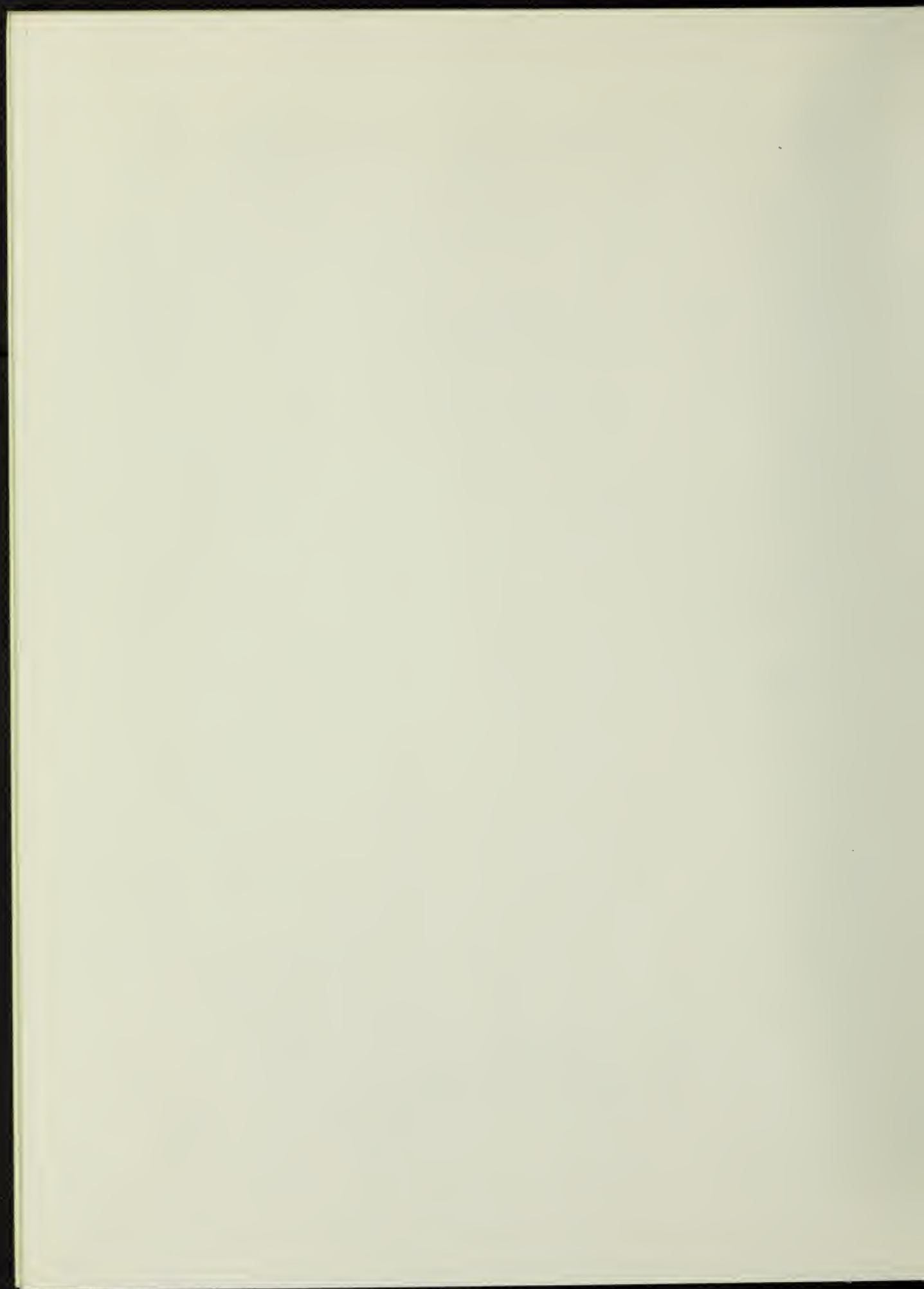
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

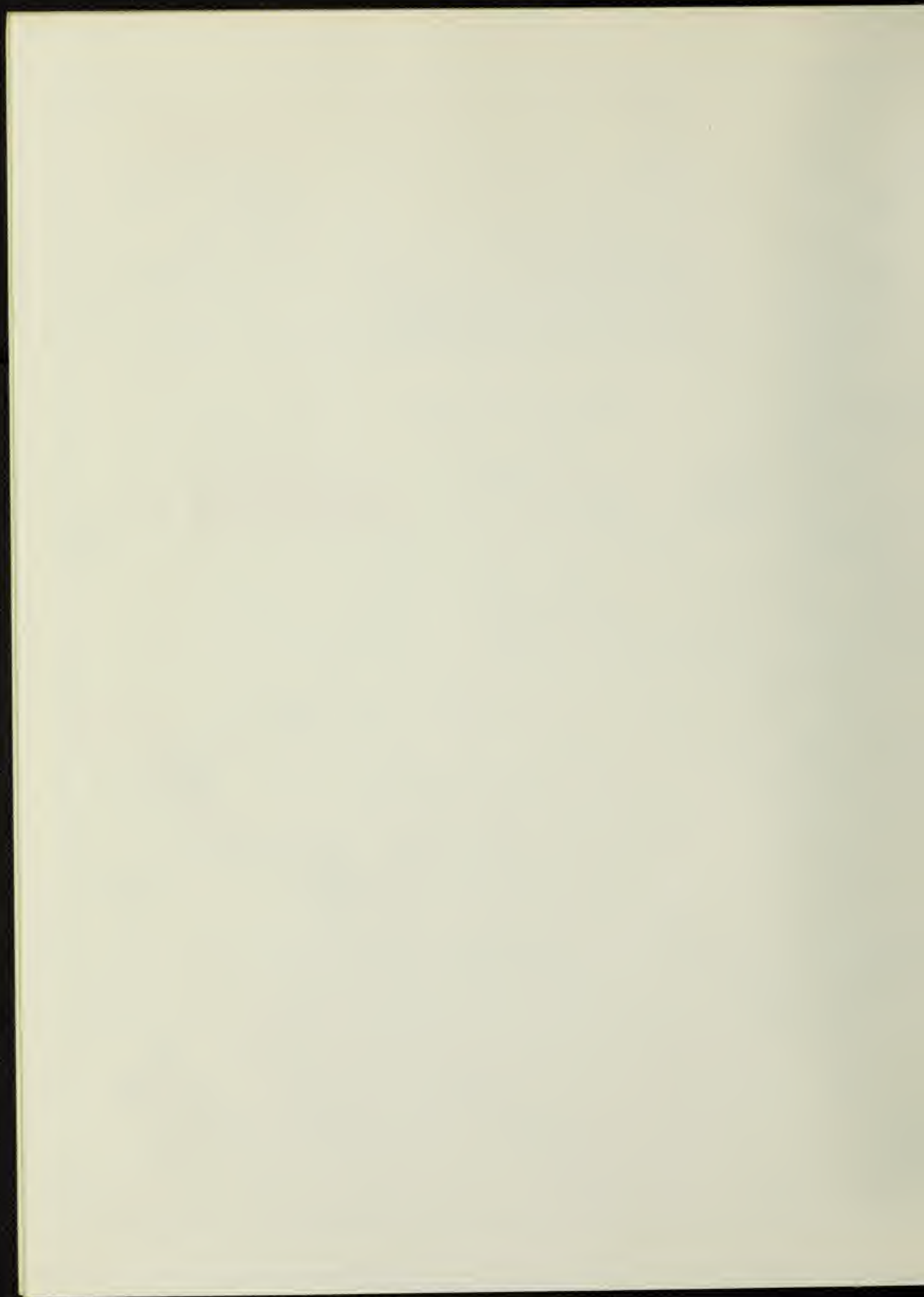


BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH

ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER







GUINEA-LIBERIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Guinea-Liberia boundary is approximately 350 miles long. It follows numerous straight-line segments and the Liberian bank of various rivers including the Makona, Nianda, and Mani. The straight-line segments are demarcated by pillars or monuments.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

In 1822 the first of a number of groups of freed slaves to be settled by United States colonization societies on the west coast of Africa was landed at the present site of Monrovia in the territory later named Liberia. Several colonization settlements joined with Liberia in 1838 to form the Commonwealth of Liberia which became an independent republic in 1847 with a constitution modeled after that of the United States. The colonization settlement adjacent to the Cavalla (Cavally) river, known as the African State of Maryland, was annexed by the Republic of Liberia in 1857, and Liberian administration was gradually extended inland from the coastal areas.

In 1891 the French territory of Les Rivières du Sud was separated administratively from Senegal and a governor was assigned to the colony. Two years later the name of the colony was changed to French Guinea, and Ivory Coast and Dahomey, both formerly attached to Les Rivières du Sud, were afforded their own colonial governments. On June 16, 1895, a decree constituted the Government of French West Africa, and placed French Guinea under the Governor of Senegal as ex officio governor general. The office of governor general was separated from the governorship of Senegal in 1902, and the capital of French West Africa was moved from Saint-Louis to Dakar.

A Franco-Liberian convention of December 8, 1892, delimited a boundary between the possessions of France (Ivory Coast and French Guinea) and Liberia inland from the mouth of the Cavalla to the tripoint with Sierra Leone. To the north of the present Guinea-Liberia boundary, the 1892 boundary consisted of two straight-line segments: (1) a line extending northward from the point of intersection of the 7th parallel north and the 10th meridian west of Paris¹ to the point of intersection of the parallel based on the latitude of Timbekundu (approximately 9°06'N.) and the 11th meridian west of Paris and (2) a line extending westward along the parallel of Timbekundu from the 11th meridian west of Paris to the 13th meridian west of Paris.²

A Franco-Liberian agreement of September 18, 1907, stated that it was physically impossible to apply the theoretical lines of the 1892 convention and that natural topographical lines should be used as much as possible. Providing for future detailed delimitation, the agreement completely redrew the French Guinea-Liberia boundary and transferred a large strip of Liberian territory to French Guinea eastward from the 13th meridian west of Paris³ to the Nimba Range. Article I of the agreement delimits this sector of the boundary as follows:

1. The left bank of the Makona River, from the point where that river enters Sierra Leone to a point to be determined, approximately five kilometers south of Bofosso;

2. A line beginning with the last-mentioned point and extending, southeastward, leaving to the north the following villages: Koutoumaï, Kissi-Kouroumaï, Soundebou, N'Zapa [Nzappa], N'Zebela, Koïama [Koyama] and Banguedou [Bangoueta], and extending to a source of the Nuon River....

1. The Greenwich Longitude of the Paris prime meridian is approximately 2°20'E.

2. An Anglo-French treaty of June 26, 1891, previously had indicated that the boundary between the spheres of influence (Sierra Leone and French Guinea) of the United Kingdom and France followed the 13th meridian west of Paris from the 10th parallel southward to Timbekundu.

3. An Anglo-Liberian procès verbal of June 25, 1903, defined the 13th meridian west of Paris as 10°39'46"5 W. of Greenwich.

In implementation of the 1907 agreement, a mixed commission delimited the boundary as approved by a Franco-Liberian agreement of January 13, 1911. The boundary followed the Liberian bank of specified rivers which were connected by line segments. Conflicting claims to territory in the Zinta (Zigida) area continued after the agreement because of contradictory measurements of the meridian of 11°50'W. of Paris (9°30'W. of Greenwich). An Anglo-Liberian convention of January 21, 1911, transferred the Liberian Kailahan area, east of the 1903 meridian between the Makona and Mauwa rivers, to Sierra Leone; this moved the tripoint with French Guinea eastward to the junction of the left bank of the Makona and the center of the Dundugbia.

In accordance with the boundary delimited by the agreement of January 13, 1911, a Franco-Liberian commission surveyed and demarcated the French Guinea-Liberia boundary between 1926 and 1929. The decisions of the commission were included in a series of procès verbaux, but the composite work of the commission was never published in a formal treaty by the governments of the respective states.

The commission in several procès verbaux agreed to the use of the mid-channel or thalweg for river boundaries rather than the Liberian bank, but the French delegation later withdrew its approval and insisted on strict interpretation of the 1911 agreement. Although the alignment of the boundary is known from the survey of the commission, some uncertainty exists on stream terminology because the rivers are often known by several names or different rivers have the same name. A procès verbal of October 30, 1926, arranged for an exchange of territories with the Zigida area becoming a part of Liberia and the Mani River Loop (north of the parallel of 7°41'44"N.) being transferred to French Guinea.

Following World War II, French Guinea became an overseas territory and a member of the French Union. On October 2, 1958, the Republic of Guinea emerged as the first entity of former French West Africa to become independent.

III. ALIGNMENT

For purposes of this study, the alignment of the boundary in the river sectors is considered to follow the Liberian bank in accordance with the Franco-Liberian agreement of January 13, 1911. Available information indicates that the Guinea-Liberia boundary as surveyed and demarcated by the mixed Franco-Liberian commission of 1926-9 eastward from the Sierra Leone tripoint at the junction of the left bank of the Makona and the center of the Dundugbia is as follows:

1. The Makona upstream to its junction with the Sodia, and the Sodia upstream to its source at Monument A.
2. A line eastward from Monument A for about 205 meters to Monument B at the source of the Galayea.
3. The Galayea downstream to its junction with the Ba'sia, and the Ba'sia downstream to its junction with the Nédia.
4. The Nédia downstream to its junction with the Mossakoridia, and the Mossakoridia upstream to Monument C between its source and that of the Bakiteboya (Botikébeïa), which are within 50 meters of each other.
5. The Bakiteboya downstream to Monument D about 70 meters north of the Voinjama-Sakonomi road crossing.
6. A line eastward from Monument D for about 360 meters to Monument E on the right bank of the Zeliba (Seriba) at approximately 125 meters northeast of the Voinjama-Sakonomi road crossing.
7. The Zeliba upstream to its junction with the Lokazia, and the Lokazia upstream to its source at Monument F.

8. A line northward from Monument F to Monument G on Diaoula Mountain, and then a series of lines from Monument G passing successively through Monuments H, I, J, K and L to the source of the Boedia.
9. The Boedia downstream to its junction with the Nienteko, and the Nienteko upstream to its source at Monument M.
10. A line eastward from Monument M for about 420 meters to Monument N on Mount Seriba, and then a line southeastward from Monument N for about 2,222 meters to Monument O on the Maidairo-Sakonomai road.
11. A line southeastward from Monument O for about 1,975 meters to Monument P at the source of the Womba (Ouoma), and the Womba downstream to its junction with the Tedia.
12. The Tedia upstream to Monument Q on its left bank about 1,140 meters from the junction of the Tedia and Tediako at an azimuth of 194°, and then a line southeastward from Monument Q for about 1,120 meters to Monument R on the summit of Mount Bouadou-Fara.
13. A series of lines from Monument R for about 4,605 meters passing successively through Monuments S, T, U, and V to the Lousoudia river 700 meters from Niaorassou.
14. The Lousoudia downstream to its junction with the Loffa, and the Loffa downstream to its junction with the Lakpalaya.
15. The Lakpalaya to its source at Monument W, and then a line southward from Monument W for about 188 meters to Monument X on the summit of Mount Bidi.
16. A line southward from Monument X for about 402 meters to Monument Y at the source of the Lawa (Laoua), and the Laoua downstream to its junction with the Bourou.
17. The Bourou upstream to a point at about 9°27'45"W.,¹ and then a line south-southeastward from the point on the Bourou to the headwaters of the Gabaye river at approximately 8°07'47"N. and 9°27'10"W.
18. The Gabaye downstream to its junction with the Via (Vé), and the Via upstream to its junction with the Uwenziye.
19. The Uwenziye upstream to its source on Mount Gabigisi, and then a line to the summit of Mount Gabigisi.
20. A line from the summit of Mount Gabigisi to the source of the Mounie (Mourie) on its lower slopes, and the Mounie downstream to its junction with the Niandi (Diani).²
21. The Niandi downstream to its junction with the Oulé at Île Tinsou, and the Oulé upstream to its junction with the Djoule (Diaoulé).

1. The point on the Bourou apparently is marked by a monument designated as Roman Numeral I by the Daves-Neuerierre Zinta (Zigida) Region Survey of 1921-22.

2. The Niandi (Diani) is known as the Saint Paul in its lower course through Liberia.

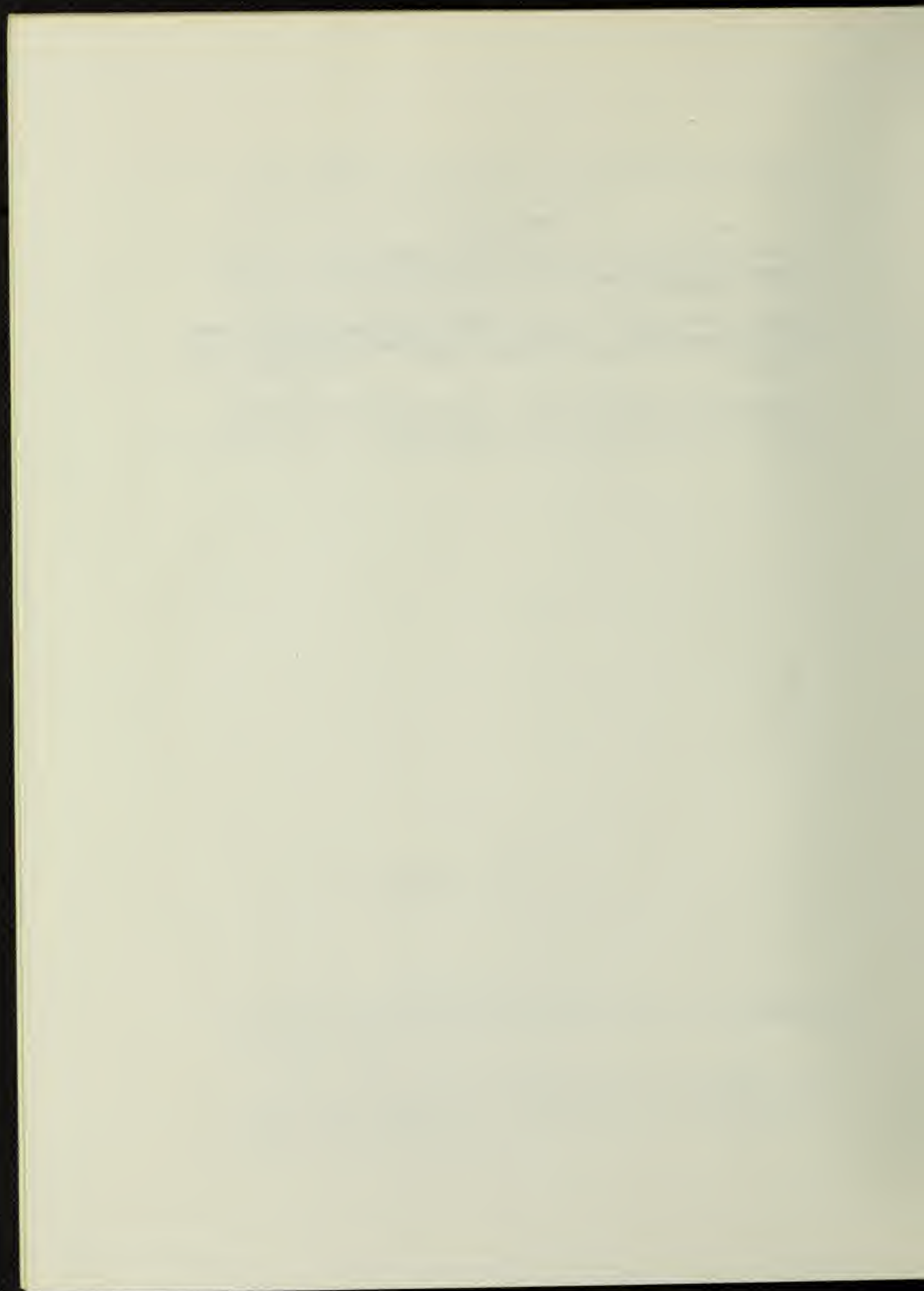
22. The Djoule upstream to the so-called Lagbarra-Penata Monument which is located between its source and that of the Seya (Se Ya), and the Seya downstream to its junction with the Neye (Nié).
23. The Neye downstream to its junction with the Mani, and the Mani upstream to the parallel of $7^{\circ}41'44''7N$.
24. The parallel of $7^{\circ}41'44''7N$.¹ eastward to the Mani which forms a northward-bending arc in this sector of its course, and the Mani upstream to its source on Guéréto (mount).
25. A straight line from Guéréto to the Ivory Coast tripoint on Mount Nuon² in the Nimba Range.

1. This parallel, from the left bank of the Mani on the west to the left bank on the east, is demarcated by 12 monuments. The first and 12th monuments are 13,530.2 meters apart.

2. The tripoint at Mount Nuon is located in an area of high-grade iron ore deposits which have been mined in Liberia since 1963. Mount Nuon also is the source of the Nuon river which demarcates the northern sector of the Ivory Coast-Liberia boundary.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Convention between the Government of France and the Republic of Liberia. December 8, 1892. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 85 (1892-3), pp. 639-41.
2. Agreement between France and Liberia defining the Boundaries between French West Africa and Liberia. Signed at Paris, September 18, 1907 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, February 28, 1908]. BFSP Vol. 101 (1907-8), pp. 1013-5 (French).
3. Agreement between France and Liberia for the Delimitation of the Frontier between the Possessions of the two Countries. Signed at Paris, January 13, 1911. BFSP Vol. 107 (1914, Part 1) pp. 797-800 (French).



LIBRARY OF J. WOODWARD FARRIS



27 ✓
35i

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 132 - JANUARY 2, 1973

IVORY COAST - LIBERIA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JAN 19 1973

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 132

Ivory Coast-Liberia Boundary

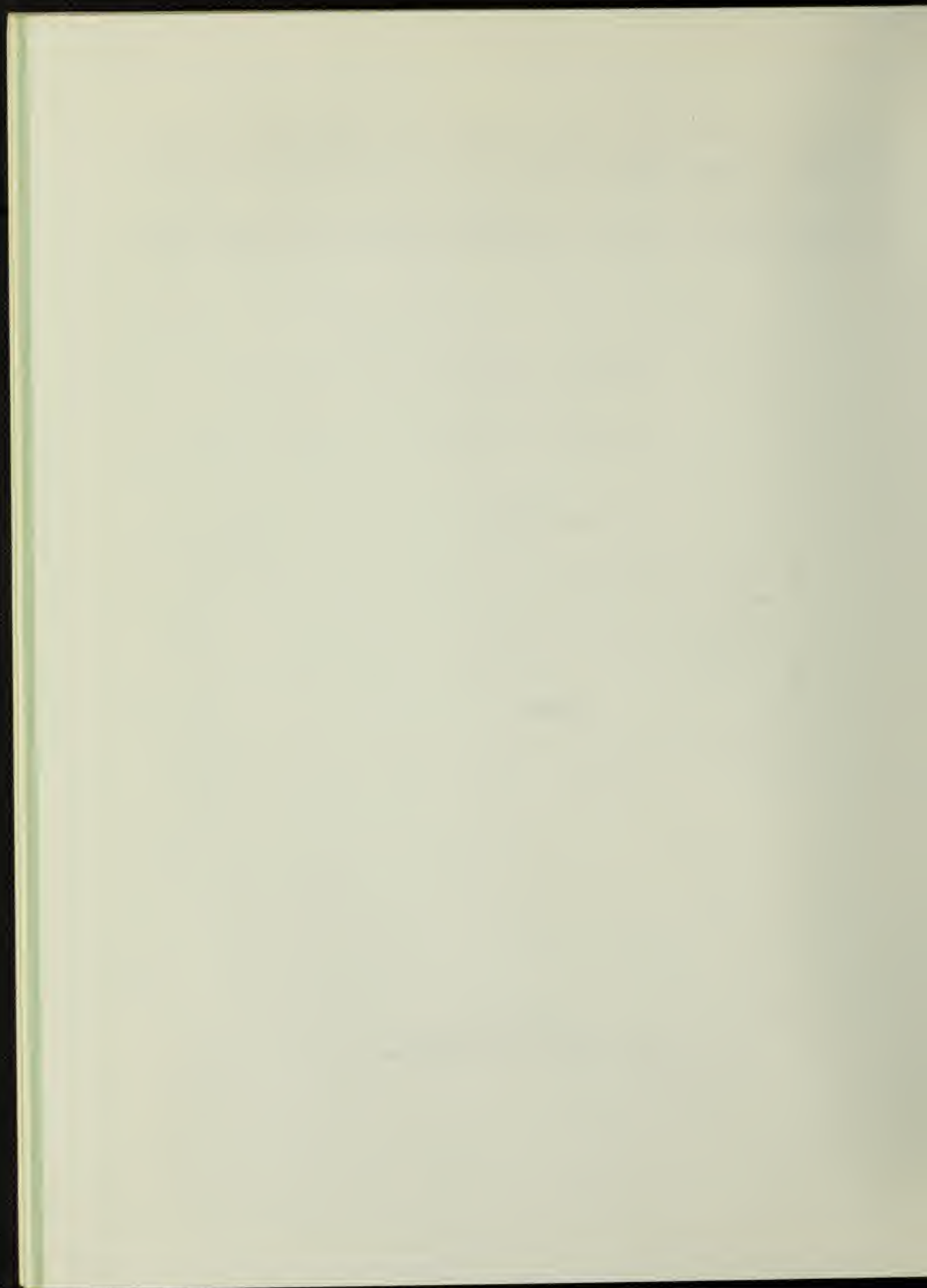
TABLE OF CONTENTS

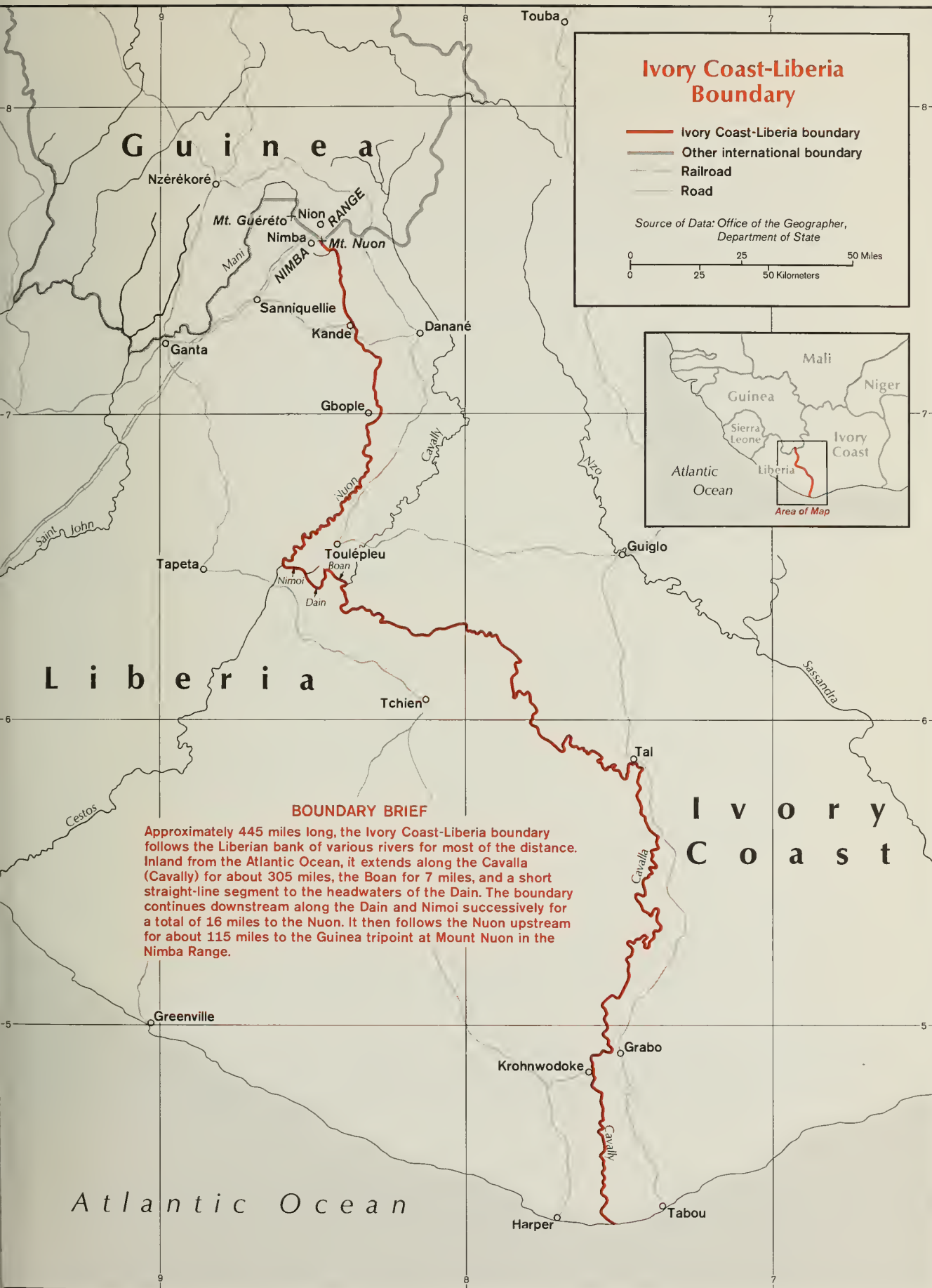
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Ivory Coast-Liberia Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

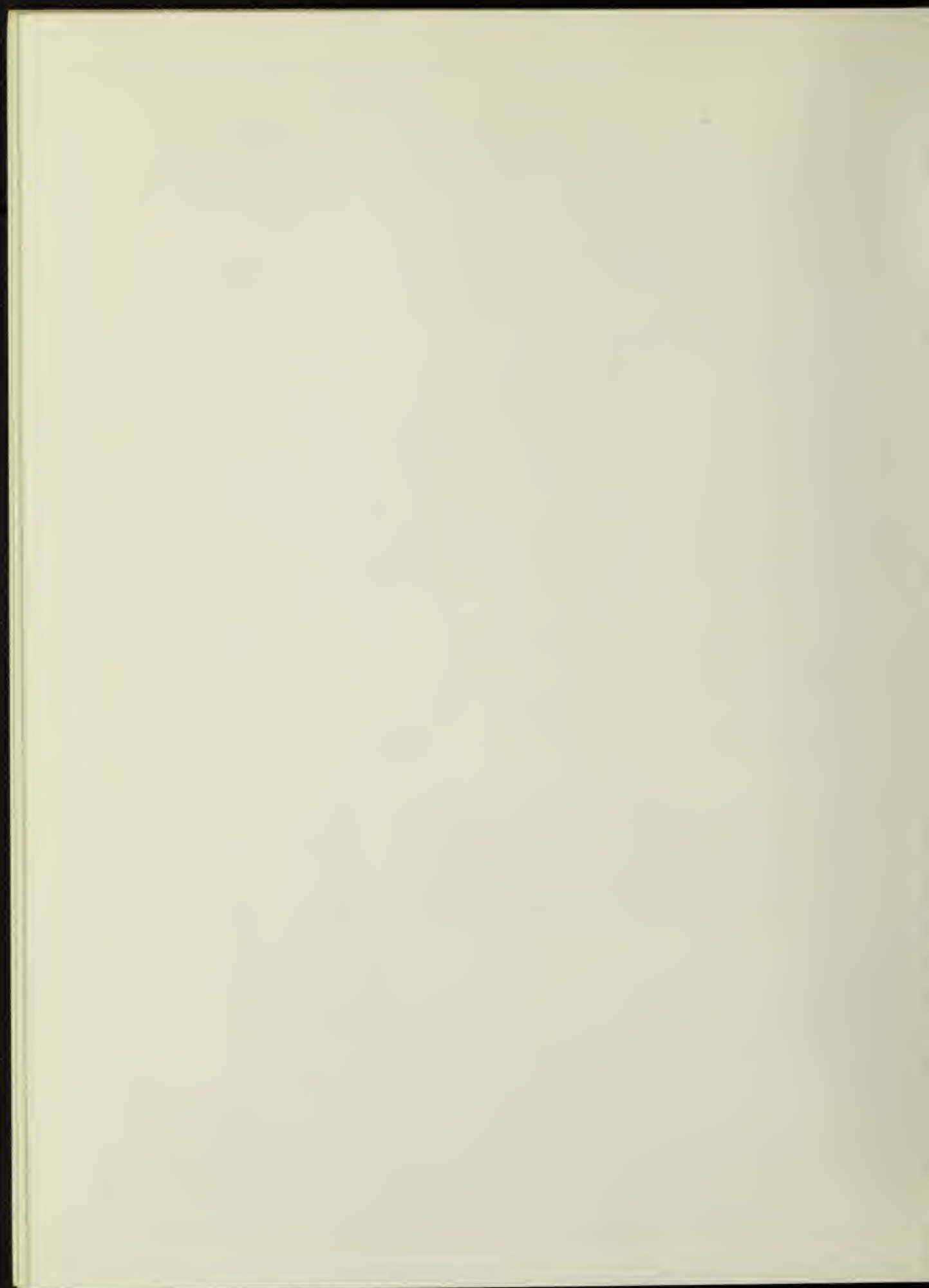
APPENDIX

I. Documents	3
II. Maps	3

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







IVORY COAST-LIBERIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Approximately 445 miles long, the Ivory Coast-Liberia boundary follows the Liberian bank of various rivers for most of the distance. Inland from the Atlantic Ocean, it extends along the Cavalla for about 305 miles, the Boan for 7 miles, and a short straight-line segment to the headwaters of the Dain. The boundary continues downstream along the Dain and Nimoi successively for a total of 16 miles to the Nuon. It then follows the Nuon upstream for 115 miles to the Guinea tripoint at Mount Nuon in the Nimba Range.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Although French contacts with the Ivoirians dated from the arrival of missionaries at Assini in 1637, relations between France and the Ivory Coast were limited in scope for the next two centuries. Under instructions from the French Government to examine prospects for commercial expansion, Admiral Bouet-Willamez cruised along the coast and made various treaties with local rulers from 1842-44, which secured for France most of the littoral of the present-day Ivory Coast. In 1893 Captain Binger was appointed the first French Governor of the Ivory Coast.

In the meantime the American Colonization Society was given a charter by the United States Congress in 1816 to settle freed slaves on the west coast of Africa. In 1822 the first of the freed slaves landed on Cape Mesurado at the site of Monrovia, and two years later the political entity was named Liberia. Other United States-sponsored settlements joined with Liberia in 1838 to form the Commonwealth of Liberia, and in 1847 Liberia became the first independent republic in Africa.

Article I of a Franco-Liberian convention of December 8, 1892, delimited a boundary between the possessions of France (Ivory Coast and French Guinea) and Liberia inland from the mouth of the Cavalla (Cavally) to the tripoint with Sierra Leone. To the east and north of the present Ivory Coast-Liberia boundary, the 1892 boundary was as follows:

1. By the thalweg from the Cavally River up to a point situated about 20 miles to the south of the confluence of the River Fodedougou-Ba at the intersection of 6°30' of latitude north and of 9°12' longitude west of Paris.¹

2. By the parallel passing through the said point of intersection up to the conjunction of 10° of longitude west of Paris, it being understood that in every case the basin of the Great Sisters River (Cestos) belongs to Liberia and that the basin of the Fodedougou-Ba belongs to France.

3. By the meridian 10° up to its conjunction with latitude 7° north. From this point the frontier will run in a direct line towards the point of intersection of 11° with the parallel which passes through Tembicounda (Timbekundu, approximately 9°06'N., 10°43'W.), it being understood that the town of Mahomadou will belong to the Republic of Liberia, the points of Naaba and of Mousardou belonging to France.

By a French decree of March 10, 1893, the Ivory Coast was made a separate colony, and it became a member of the federation of French West Africa which was constituted on June 16, 1895. A decree of September 27, 1897, terminated the membership of the Ivory Coast in the federation, but on October 17, 1899, it was restored to membership in French West Africa and the cercles of Bouna, Kong, and Odienné were transferred from French Sudan to the Ivory Coast.

1. The Greenwich longitude of the Paris prime meridian is approximately 2°20'E.

A Franco-Liberian agreement of September 18, 1907, stated that it was physically impossible to apply the theoretical lines of the 1892 convention and that natural topographical lines should be used as much as possible. Providing for future detailed delimitation, the agreement redrew the Ivory Coast-Liberia boundary with the qualification that should the Nuon not be an affluent or tributary of the Cavalla an alternate line would be followed between the two rivers as follows:

3. The right bank of the Nuon River to its confluence with the Cavally River.
4. The right bank of the Cavally River to the sea.

In the event that the Nuon River should not be an affluent of the Cavally, the right bank of the Nuon would form the boundary only as far as the environs of Toulepleu; opposite and south of the outskirts of that village, the boundary would be drawn between the Nuon and the Cavally in the general direction of the parallel of that point, but in such a way as not to separate villages inhabited by the same tribe, subtribe, or group and to use natural topographical lines; beginning with the intersection of that parallel with the Cavally River, the boundary would be the right bank of the Cavally River to the sea.

In implementation of the 1907 agreement, a mixed commission determined that the Nuon was not a tributary of the Cavalla and delimited the present Ivory Coast-Liberia boundary as approved by the Franco-Liberian agreement of January 13, 1911. A Franco-Liberian commission surveyed and demarcated the entire French Guinea-Liberia boundary and the Ivory Coast-Liberia boundary southward from Mount Nuon to Gbople (Borpley) on the Nuon between 1926 and 1929.

A decree of September 5, 1932, abolished the French colony of Upper Volta and transferred some of its cercles to the Ivory Coast. These cercles were administered by the Ivory Coast until Upper Volta was reconstituted as an overseas territory on September 4, 1947.

In 1946 the Ivory Coast was made an overseas territory of the French Union, and on December 4, 1958, it became the autonomous Republic of the Ivory Coast within the French community. On August 7, 1960, the Ivory Coast was proclaimed independent under the terms of an accord with France.

III. ALIGNMENT

In accordance with Paragraphs III and IV of the Franco-Liberian agreement of January 13, 1911, the present alignment of the Ivory Coast-Liberia boundary southward from Mount Nuon to the Atlantic Ocean is as follows:

III.

1. The right bank of the Nuon^[1] or Nipoue river to its confluence with the Nimoi river;
2. The left bank of the Nimoi river to its confluence with the Tani [Dain] river;
3. The left bank of the Tani river to its source;
4. A straight line connecting the source of the Tani river with the source of the Boan river;
5. The right bank of the Boan river to its confluence with the Cavally (You or Dioubou), the village of Kanhobli remaining Liberian.

IV.

1. The right bank of the Cavally to the sea.

[1] The Nuon is known as the Cestos in its lower course through Liberia.

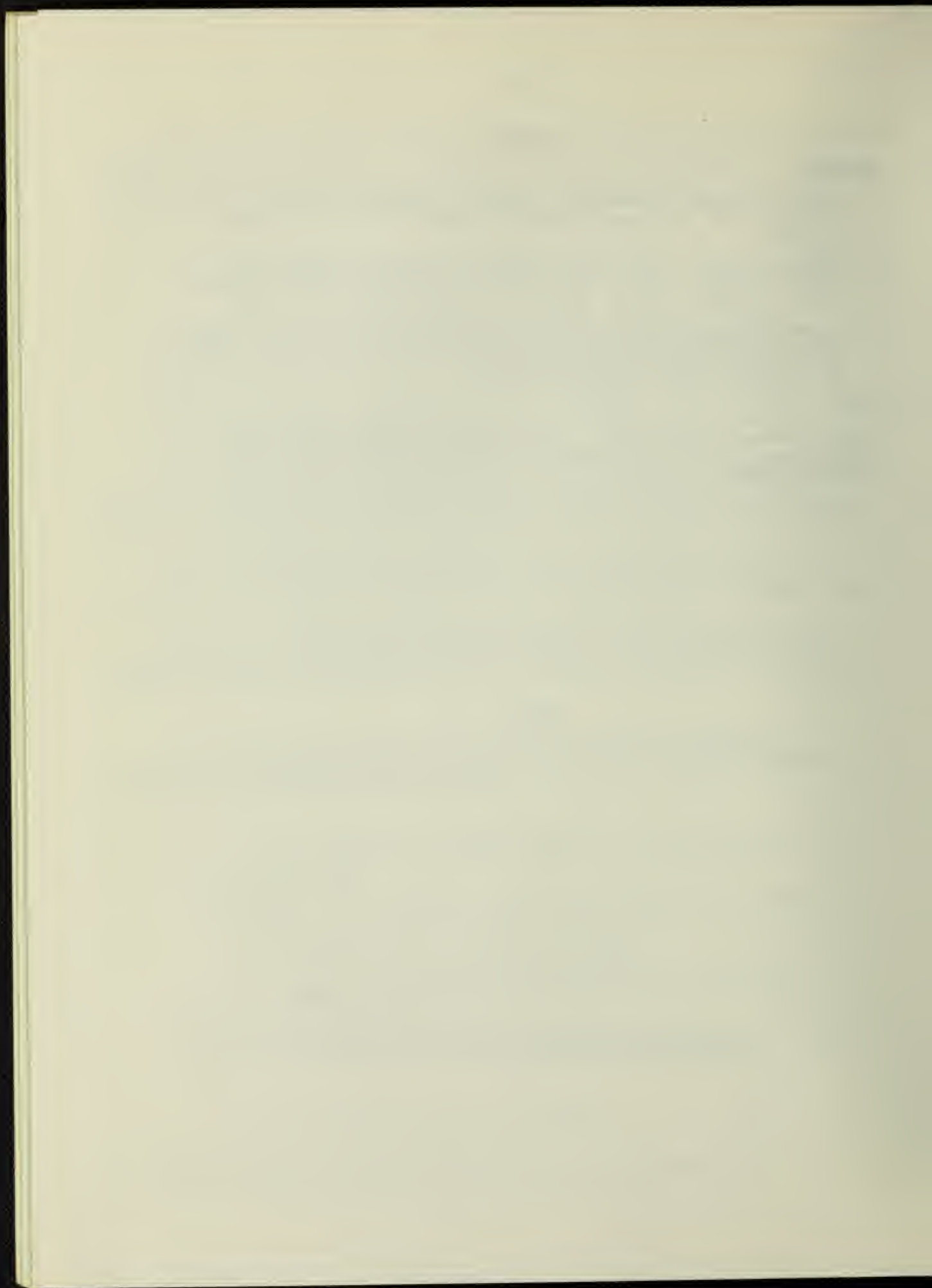
APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Convention between the Government of France and the Republic of Liberia. December 8, 1892. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 85 (1892-3), pp. 639-41.
2. Agreement between France and Liberia defining the Boundaries between French West Africa and Liberia. Signed at Paris, September 18, 1907 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, February 28, 1908]. BFSP, Vol. 101 (1907-8), pp. 1013-5 (French).
3. Agreement between France and Liberia for the Delimitation of the Frontier between the Possessions of the two Countries. Signed at Paris, January 13, 1911. BFSP, Vol. 107 (1914, Part 1) pp. 797-800 (French).

II. Maps

Institut Géographique National-Paris: scale 1:200,000; 1956-68; sheets (S to N) NB-29-V (Tabou), NB-29-XI (Taï), NB-29-XVII (Guiglo), NB-29-XVI (Toulepleu), and NB-29-XXII (Danané).





27
35.

✓
Myp Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 133 - APRIL 16, 1973

MOZAMBIQUE-SOUTH AFRICA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE
MAY 23 1973
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 133

Mozambique-South Africa Boundary

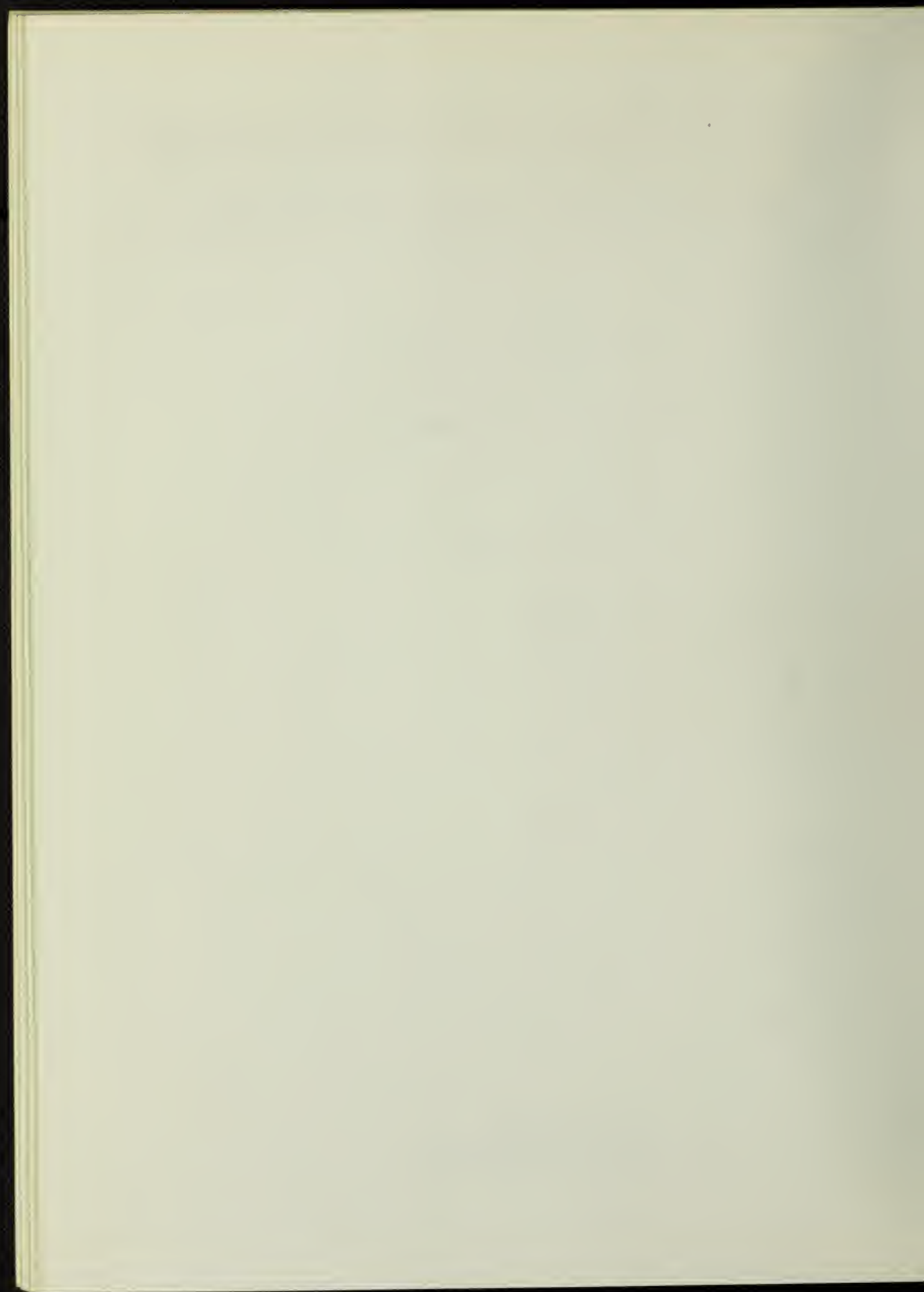
TABLE OF CONTENTS

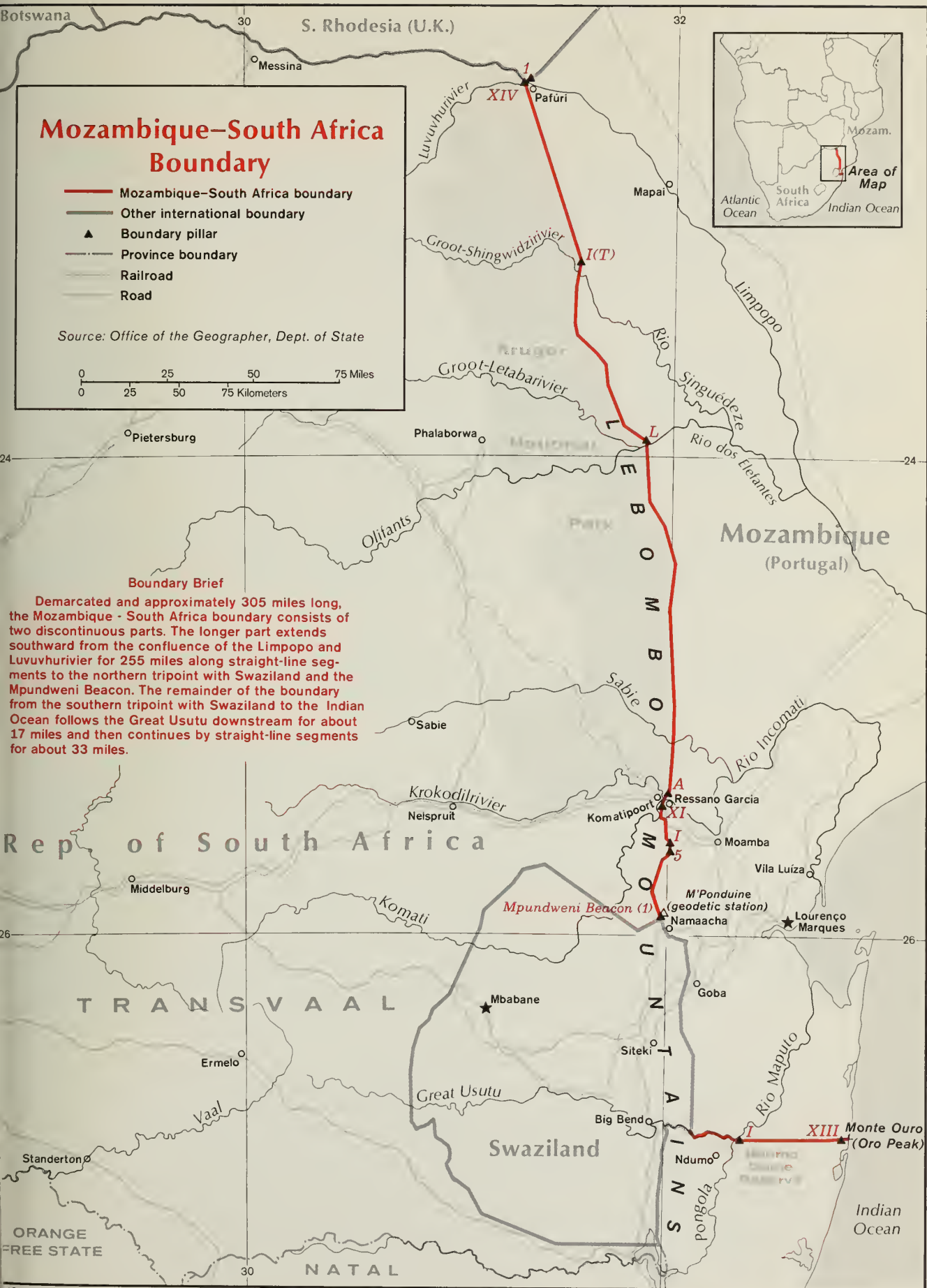
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Mozambique-South Africa Boundary -----	ii
I. Boundary Brief -----	1
II. Historical Background -----	1
III. Boundary Treaties -----	1
IV. Alignment -----	2

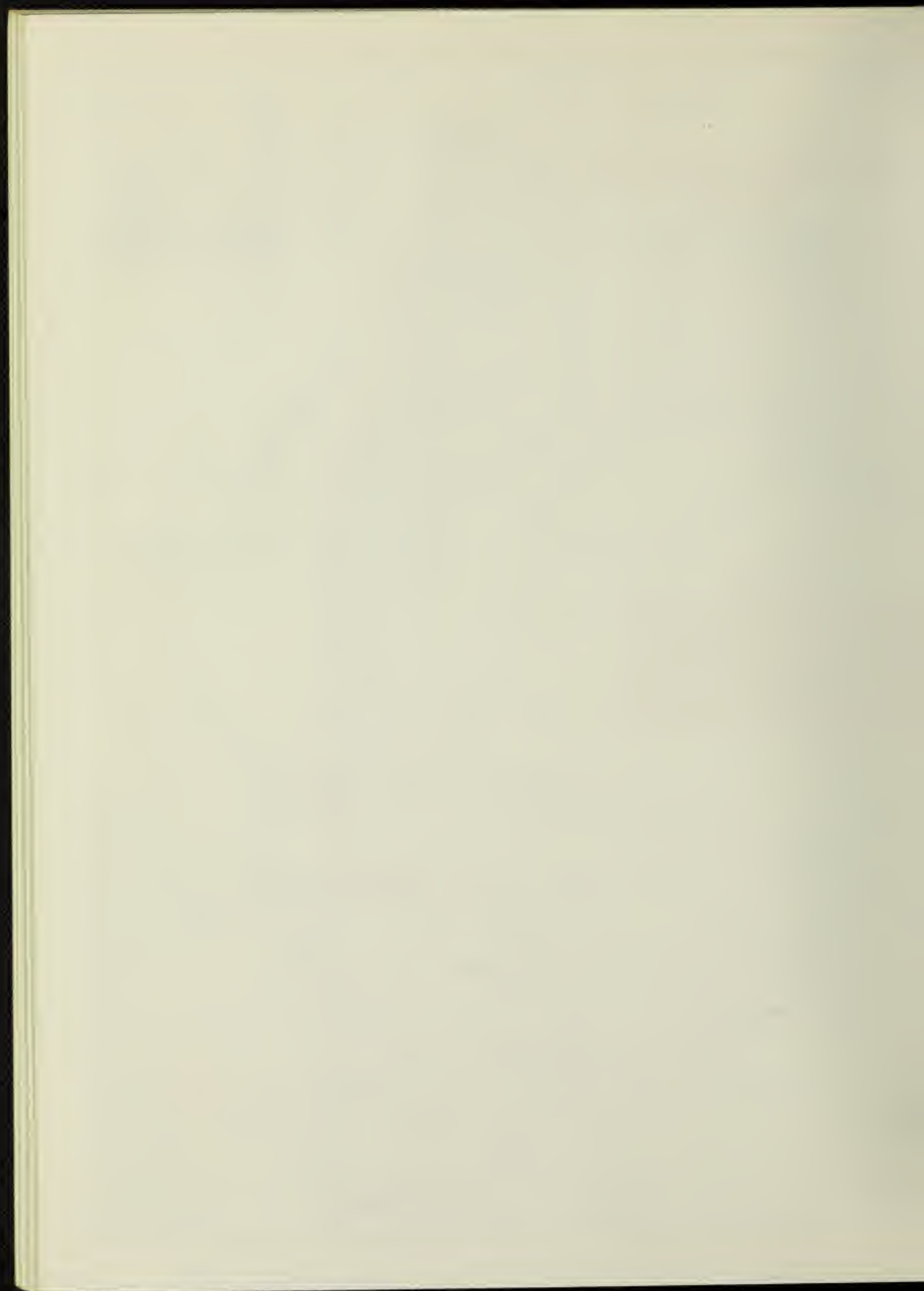
APPENDIX

Documentation -----	7
---------------------	---

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







MOZAMBIQUE-SOUTH AFRICA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Demarcated and approximately 305 miles long, the Mozambique-South Africa boundary consists of two discontinuous parts. The longer part extends southward from the confluence of the Limpopo and Luvuvhurivier for 255 miles along straight-line segments to the northern tripoint with Swaziland at the Mpundweni Beacon. The remainder of the boundary from the southern tripoint with Swaziland to the Indian Ocean follows the Great Usutu downstream for about 17 miles and then continues by straight-line segments for about 33 miles.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Mozambique. Portuguese exploration of the east coast of Africa began prior to the end of the 15th century, and in 1505 Portugal established a trading post on the island of Moçambique. In 1752, following the gradual extension of Portuguese territorial claims along the coast and into the interior of present-day Mozambique, Portugal placed the administration of the entity under a resident governor. Two hundred years later Mozambique was designated an overseas province, regarded by the Portuguese Government as an integral part of Portugal. By an amendment to the Portuguese constitution in December 1972, Mozambique was redesignated a state.

South Africa. Cape of Good Hope Province was ceded by the Dutch to the United Kingdom in 1814. British immigration followed and settlements were made at a number of sites, including Durban in 1824. Starting in 1836, Afrikaner farmers (Boers) made a series of northern migrations in a movement which became known as the Great Trek.

On the east coast of the continent, Natal was annexed by the British in 1843, became a part of Cape of Good Hope Colony the following year, and was made a separate colony in 1856. In the meantime, the independence of the Transvaal Boers was recognized by the United Kingdom by a convention signed at Sand River in 1852. The Transvaal territory became known as the South African Republic six years later.

In disagreement with the internal administration of the South African Republic relative to the convention of 1852, the United Kingdom annexed the republic in 1877. Subject to British suzerainty, self-government was restored by the Pretoria convention of 1881, but the name of the entity was changed to the Transvaal State. The London Convention of 1884 again authorized the use of the name of the South African Republic.

During the South African war, or Anglo-Boer war, of 1899-1902, the British annexed the South African Republic as the Transvaal Colony and the Orange Free State as the Orange River Colony, but in 1907 internal self-government was extended to both colonies.

On May 31, 1910, the Union of South Africa came into existence as a British dominion. The Union consisted of the four former colonies now known as the provinces of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, Transvaal, and the Orange Free State. On May 31, 1961, following a nationwide referendum, South Africa became a republic.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

A treaty of July 29, 1869, between Portugal and the South African Republic established the northern part of the present Mozambique-South Africa boundary. In addition it stated in the treaty that the southern limit of the Portuguese district of Lourenço Marques or Delagoa Bay was the parallel of 26°30'S. inland from the Indian Ocean to the Lebombo Mountains, from which point the boundary extended northward along the summit of the mountains. The 1869 treaty was replaced by a new treaty on December 11, 1875, which did not include the delimitation of the respective boundaries as they were considered to be fixed. As suzerain of the Transvaal State, the United Kingdom reconfirmed the 1875 treaty with Portugal by an exchange of ratifications at Lisbon on October 7, 1882.

In the meantime a dispute between Portugal and the United Kingdom relative to territorial claims in Delagoa Bay was submitted to President Marshal MacMahon of France for arbitration. His award, also in 1875, supported most of the Portuguese claims, giving to Portugal the bay and adjacent land to the south. In 1888 a joint boundary commission composed of representatives of the United Kingdom, Portugal, Swaziland, and the South African Republic agreed that the southern terminus of the Mozambique-Swaziland boundary was the Great Usutu,¹ with the boundary continuing northward along the summit of the Lebombo Mountains. In Article III of an Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891, it was stated that "Great Britain engages not to make any objection to the extension of the sphere of influence of Portugal, south of Delagoa Bay, as far as a line following the parallel of the confluence of the River Pongolo with the River Maputo to the sea-coast."

Located south of the Pongola and eastward to Amatongaland, Zululand was declared a British possession on May 14, 1887. On April 23, 1895, United Kingdom sovereignty was proclaimed over the Transpongola territory and annexed to Zululand; this action was followed by a British notification on June 8, 1895. The northern limit of the Transpongola territory was described as the Great Usutu, and the proclamation of the acquisition of this land serves as the basis for the present river boundary between Mozambique and South Africa along the Great Usutu.²

Also on April 23, 1895, British sovereignty was proclaimed over Amatongaland. In notes exchanged between the United Kingdom and Portugal, September 24-October 5, 1895, relative to the British acquisition of Amatongaland (Tongaland), it was agreed their common boundary in this sector would continue to be along the parallel of the confluence of the Pongola and Great Usutu as delimited in the treaty of June 11, 1891. A joint commission demarcated this sector of the boundary two years later, as contained in a description signed at Lourenço Marques on October 2, 1897. Amatongaland was annexed to Zululand on November 30, 1897, and in turn Zululand was annexed to Natal on December 1, 1897.

An Anglo-Portuguese exchange of notes on October 6, 1927, approved a joint demarcation of the boundary sector between the Groot-Shingwidzirivier and the Limpopo. Also on the same date, a second exchange of notes between the United Kingdom and Portugal established an exact tripoint with Swaziland in the north at Mpundweni Beacon. The tripoint with Southern Rhodesia was determined to be a point on the Limpopo by an Anglo-Portuguese exchange of notes on October 29, 1940.

VI. ALIGNMENT

The exact alignment of the part of the Mozambique-South Africa boundary between the northern tripoint with Swaziland and the Southern Rhodesia tripoint is determined by various treaties and demarcations. The exact Swaziland tripoint was located at Mpundweni Beacon by an Anglo-Portuguese exchange of notes dated October 6, 1927. The site of the beacon was given in relation to M'Pondwine Geodetic Station (25°56'47"19S. and 31°58'40"46E.), based on a coordinate grid of X and Y values with the tripoint being 229.38 meters west and 512.66 meters south of the previously determined location.

From the tripoint northward to the Limpopo, the boundary is determined by a treaty signed at Pretoria between Portugal and the South African Republic on July 29, 1869, as follows:

...thence along the summit of the said mountains [Lebombo Mountains] as far as the pass of the river Comatie [Komati], where that river runs between the mountains of Le Bombo; thence to N.N.E. up to the mountain called Pokioenskop, which is the north of the river Oliphants, where it runs in those parts; thence to N.N.W. to the nearest point of the ridge of Chicundo where the river Umbovo [Groot-Shingwidzirivier] runs; thence in a straight line as far as the junction of the rivers Pafuri [Luvuvhurivier] and Limpopo.

1. In Mozambique, the Great Usutu is known as the Rio Maputo.

2. The description of the limits of the Transpongola Territory also is the basis for the present South Africa-Swaziland boundary adjacent to Natal Province.

Between the Groot-Shingwidzirivier (formerly known as the Singwetsi) and the Limpopo, a detailed demarcation was made by a joint boundary commission as contained in an Anglo-Portuguese exchange of notes at Lisbon on October 6, 1927:

1. The boundary is a straight line between beacon "T," which is the most northerly beacon of that portion of the boundary demarcated by a former commission and the junction of the Limpopo and Pafuri rivers referred to in paragraph 6 of annexure (A) to this report.

2. The points on the boundary line are defined by cement concrete beacons being quadrangular truncated pyramids, each 60 centimetres wide at the base, 25 centimetres wide at the top and 1 metre 25 centimetres in height erected on a concrete platform 1 metre square and approximately 4 decimetres in depth sunk level with the surface of the surrounding ground.

The centre of each beacon is marked by a galvanised iron tube 0.05 metres inside diameter and 0.055 metres outside diameter. This tube is let into the base on which the beacon stands and its top is just flush with the top of the beacon.

3. The beacon at the first point north of the Singwetsi river, referred to as "T" in our instructions, consisted of a cairn of stones approximately 3 metres in height and 4 metres in circumference at the base. This was replaced by a concrete beacon of the dimensions mentioned in paragraph 2 above, which is marked on its northern face by the number I engraved in the cement.

The other beacons along the boundary line are similarly marked by consecutive numbers from II to XIV.

Beacon No. II, 10,697.5 metres from No. I, is on a comparatively level plain covered with small bush, and is about 150 metres from the foot of a small ridge running approximately north and south.

Beacon No. III, 5,778 metres from No. II, is on the slope of the ridge referred to above, which is sparsely covered with bush.

Beacon No. IV, 5,031.7 metres from No. III, is almost on the highest part of the ridge referred to above in rather heavy bush.

Beacon No. V, 4,786.7 metres from No. IV, is similarly situated to No. IV.

Beacon No. VI, 7,374.9 metres from No. V, is almost on the summit of the ridge in heavy bush and is about a kilometre to the south of a deep valley in which water may be found during the greater part of the year.

Beacon No. VII, 13,004 metres from No. VI, is on slightly elevated ground in heavy bush, and is about a kilometre to the west of a small lagoon or "pan" which holds water for the greater part of the year.

Beacon No. VIII, 10,983 metres from No. VII, is in dense scrub known by the native name of "Nyundu." It is situated in the middle of a roadway of an average width of 10 metres cut through the Nyundu bush along the boundary line.

Beacon No. IX, 10,388 metres from No. VIII, is almost on the south-east edge of a sandy elevation which is covered with fairly heavy bush.

Beacon No. X, 6,986.5 metres from No. IX, is in heavy bush on elevated ground north of the Malunga valley.

Beacon No. XI, 8,164.4 metres from No. X, is on a bare hill on the highest part of the range overlooking the Limpopo and Pafuri valleys.

Beacon No. XII, 2,374 metres from No. XI, is on the plain between the hills and the Pafuri and Limpopo rivers, and is 3 or 4 metres south of the road from the Transvaal through the post of Pafuri to the district of Lourenço Marques.

Beacon No. XIII, 790.3 metres from No. XII, is on the plain on slightly elevated ground above the flood level of the rivers.

Beacon No. XIV, 1,624.5 metres from No. XIII and 321.1 metres from confluence, is in rather thick scrub and reeds on sandy ground which is under water when the rivers are in flood. It is approximately 200 metres from the bank of the river.

South of the Groot-Shingwidzirivier to the northern Swaziland tripoint, the boundary is demarcated by three different series of beacons as indicated on the map in this study. Much of this sector was demarcated initially during the period from 1887 to 1894. The international boundary also serves as the eastern boundary of Kruger National Park from the Southern Rhodesia tripoint to the vicinity of Komatipoort. In the Lebombo Mountains the boundary follows along the top of the eastern slope of this north-south trending landform.

The tripoint with Southern Rhodesia was determined from the demarcation of the Mozambique-Southern Rhodesia boundary, in accordance with an Anglo-Portuguese exchange of notes on October 29, 1940, as being "from Beacon 1 to a point where the prolongation of the straight line from Beacon 2 strikes the thalweg^[1] of the Limpopo River." The coordinates for Beacon 1 were given as 22°25'05"S. and 31°19'00"E. and for Beacon 2 as 22°24'35"S. and 31°19'49"E.

The part of the Mozambique-South Africa boundary between the southern tripoint with Swaziland and the Indian Ocean consists of two distinct sectors: (1) the Swaziland tripoint eastward along the Great Usutu to its confluence with the Pongola and (2) the confluence of the Great Usutu and Pongola eastward to the Indian Ocean.

The Great Usutu sector² was the northern limit of the Transpongola territory declared under British sovereignty by the proclamation of April 23, 1895, as follows:

Whereas it is expedient that the territories bounded on the south and east by the Pongola River, on the north by the Maputa or Usutu River, and on the West by Swaziland and the South African Republic, being the territories of the Native Chiefs Umbegeza, Mdhlaleni, Sambane or Zambaan, and of other Native Chiefs therein residing, should be added to the dominions of Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

The sector of the boundary eastward from the confluence of the Great Usutu and Pongola to the Indian Ocean is given in the description of the demarcation of October 2, 1897:³

The frontier, with the exception of some slight deviations, follows the parallel of the confluence of the Rivers Pongolo and Maputo (Usutu) to the Indian Ocean, and is situated in latitude south 26°51'12.96" (twenty-six degrees, fifty-one minutes, twelve decimal ninety-six seconds). (See Report of the Meeting of the Joint Commission of the 4th November, 1896.)

1. In an exchange of notes of November 11, 1957, and March 11, 1958, between the British High Commissioner for the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and the Secretary for External Affairs of the Union of South Africa, it was agreed that their common boundary was the median line of the Limpopo.
2. Although numerous maps indicate the boundary as the median line or thalweg of the Great Usutu, available information does not indicate the exact relationship of the boundary to the river.
3. The boundary description was accepted by the notes exchanged between the governments of the United Kingdom and Portugal on December 29, 1898, and January 25, 1899, respectively.

From the point of departure, namely, the confluence of the Rivers Pongolo and Maputo (Usutu), the frontier follows the east channel of the Maputo (Usutu), known amongst the natives as the Pongolo River, as far as a clearing made in the bush at the water's edge on the right bank.^[1] From that point looking across a swamp Beacon No. 1 may be seen erected upon sloping ground at a distance of about 4 metres to the north of a large tree.

Beacon No. I.

This beacon is built upon hard ground and considerably above the point where the waters come in the rainy season, and is situated at a distance of 220 metres from the river's edge, where the before-mentioned clearance has been made.

Beacon No. II.

This beacon is situated about 7,700 metres from Beacon No. I, and a clearance 12 metres wide has been made from one beacon to the other. This beacon is situated upon a small hill at a distance of about 300 metres to the south of "Matata's" road.

Beacon No. III

This beacon is situated at about 2,000 metres from Beacon No. II. This beacon has been erected upon a wooded ridge at about 200 metres to the north of "Matata's" road. A clearance 12 metres wide has been made to the east and west of this beacon for an extent of about 500 metres.

Beacon No. IV.

This beacon is situated at about 6,500 metres from Beacon No. III. Beacon No. IV has been erected upon a small ridge, and is surrounded to the east and north by a dense bush. At the foot of the ridge and to the west the country is rather flat and open. On that plain, and at a distance of about 4,000 metres to the north, is the kraal belonging formerly to the Chief Sibunjana.

Beacon No. V.

This beacon is situated at about 2,000 metres from Beacon No. IV upon a prominent point on the range of hills which form the watershed between the Rivers Umfuzi (Futi) and Maputo (Usutu). This beacon is built near a curious tree which is in a conspicuous position distant about 40 metres from the beacon. The tree may be easily recognized by its curved trunk and by its branches, which are also curved; both trunk and branches are curved in a northerly direction.

Beacon No. VI.

This beacon is about 3,500 metres from Beacon No. V, situated upon a small wooded ridge. A clearance has been made for a distance of about 1,500 metres east and west of this beacon. In the immediate vicinity there are clumps of very dense bush. At about 100 metres to the north of the beacon, and growing in the midst of a clump of bush one may remark a big wild fig tree with spreading branches.

At the time of demarcation, an island at the mouth of the Pongola diverted part of the stream's flow into an eastern channel which joined the Great Usutu to the north of the main confluence of the two rivers. Calculations for determining the parallel of the confluence of the rivers were based on the point where the main or western channel joined the Great Usutu. The western channel is now silted up, the island is part of the interstream area, and the confluence of the streams is north of the boundary in Mozambique.

Beacon No. VII.

This beacon is situated at about 6,500 metres from Beacon No. VI, upon the right bank of the swampy River Umfuzi (Futi), and faces a clearance made on an island in the above-mentioned river, which clearance is situated about 600 metres south of the most northerly point of that island. This beacon is about 6,000 metres to the south of the kraal of Mlingalinga, of the Manyoka tribe.

Beacon No. VIII.

This beacon is situated at about 800 metres from Beacon No. VII, and is erected upon the right bank of the above-mentioned Umfuzi (Futi), at a distance of about 100 metres to the west of a clump of (Ndoni) trees. Dense bush surrounds this beacon to the north and south on the bank of the river.

Beacon No. IX.

This beacon is about 4,000 metres from Beacon No. VIII, and is situated upon a mound surrounded by many small palm trees in the vicinity of Makokela's kraal. Palms grow upon the slopes to the north, east, and west of the mound, which is bare upon its summit.

Beacon No. X.

This beacon, about 4,000 metres from Beacon No. IX, is situated amidst palms upon a long low ridge.

Beacon No. XI.

This beacon, about 3,000 metres from Beacon No. X, is situated in the middle of the horse-shoe shaped swamp called Enhlove. The beacon is surrounded by dense bush at the edge of the swamp on the three sides, south, east and west. A large clearance has been made in the bush to the west of the beacon.

Beacon No. XII.

This beacon, about 8,000 metres from Beacon No. XI, is situated upon a bare ridge.

Beacon No. XIII.

This beacon, about 1,000 metres from Beacon No. XII, is situated upon a bare ridge. It is the last ridge of the frontier, and overlooks a small lake upon the other side of which are the sand dunes. This beacon is 2,670 metres from Oro Peak, bearing 76° N.E. (seventy-six degrees north-east).

The frontier terminates at the summit of Oro Peak, which is the most elevated point between Kosi River and Oro Point.

On the coast the frontier is the parallel of the summit of Oro Peak.

The frontier described in this document is in conformity with the sketch plan annexed to this document.

APPENDIX

DOCUMENTATION

1. Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Boundaries, between Portugal and the Transvaal Republic. Signed at Pretoria, July 29, 1869. British Foreign and State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 63 (1872-3), pp. 600-7.
2. Protocol of Conference between Great Britain and Portugal, relative to their respective Claims to certain Territories formerly belonging to the Kings of Tembé and Mapoota, on the Eastern Coast of Africa, including the Islands of Imyack and Elephant, and agreeing to refer the same to Arbitration (Delagoa Bay). Lisbon, September 25, 1872. Ibid., Vol. 63 (1872-3), pp. 1045-7.
3. Correspondence between Great Britain and Portugal, respecting the Territories on the South-east Coast of Africa, awarded to Portugal by the Decision of the President of the French Republic of July 24, 1875 (Delagoa Bay). June 1875. Ibid., Vol. 70 (1878-9), pp. 338-41.
4. Award of the President of the French Republic, on the Claims of Great Britain and Portugal to certain Territories formerly belonging to the Kings of Tembé and Mapoota, on the Eastern Coast of Africa, including the Islands of Inyack and Elephant (Delagoa Bay or Lorenzo Marques). Versailles, July 24, 1875. Ibid., Vol. 66 (1874-5), pp. 554-56 (French).
5. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Portugal and the Transvaal Republic, signed at Lisbon, December 11, 1875 [Ratified by the Queen of Great Britain as Suzeraine of the Transvaal State, and by the King of Portugal. Ratifications exchanged at Lisbon, October 7, 1882]. Ibid., Vol. 67 (1875-6) pp. 1256-63.
6. Treaty between Great Britain and Portugal, defining the Spheres of Influence of the two Countries in Africa. Signed at Lisbon, June 11, 1891 [Ratifications exchanged at London, July 3, 1891]. Ibid., Vol. 83 (1890-1), pp. 27-41. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Portugal No. 1 (1891), C. 6375.
7. Proclamation by the Governor of Zululand, annexing certain Territories to Zululand. Pietermaritzburg, April 23, 1895. Ibid., Vol. 87 (1894-5), pp. 1040-1.
8. Notification of the Annexation of the Trans-Pongolo Territories to Zululand. London, June 8, 1895. Ibid., Vol. 87 (1894-5), p. 1040.
9. Exchange of Notes between the British and Portuguese Governments, defining the Frontiers of their respective Possessions in the neighbourhood of Tongaland. September 24-October 5, 1895. The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 3, pp. 1033-4.
10. Notification of British Protectorate over Amatongaland. London, October 15, 1895. BFSP, Vol. 87 (1894-5) p. 1040.
11. Description of the Anglo-Portuguese Frontier between the British Protectorate of Amatongaland and the Portuguese Possessions in East Africa delimited by the Joint Commission in 1897, in accordance with Art. III of the Treaty of June 11, 1891, between Great Britain and Portugal. Lorenzo Marques, October 2, 1897. Hertslet, Vol. 3, pp. 1066-9.
12. Notes exchanged between Great Britain and Portugal relative to the Delimitation of the Frontier between the British and Portuguese Possessions in Amatongaland. London, December 29, 1898-January 25, 1899. Hertslet, Vol. 3, p. 1070.

13. Exchange of Notes between the Union of South Africa and Portugal for the Settlement of the Boundary between the Union and Mozambique. Lisbon, October 6, 1927. BFSP, Vol. 126, Part I (1927), pp. 627-32. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 8 (1928), Cmd. 3070.
14. Exchange of Notes between the United Kingdom and Portugal for the Settlement of the Boundary between Swaziland and the Province of Mozambique. Lisbon, October 6, 1927. BFSP, Vol. 126, Part 1 (1927), pp. 271-5. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series No. 7 (1928), Cmd. 3066.
15. Exchange of Notes between the United Kingdom and the Portuguese Government regarding the delimitation of the Southern Rhodesia-Portuguese East Africa Frontier. London, October 29, 1940. BFSP, Vol. 144 (1940-2), pp. 164-72. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series No. 13 (1941), Cmd. 6280.

[illegible]



21
m35i



Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 134 - MAY 14, 1973

KENYA-SOMALIA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE
MAY 23 1973
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 134

Kenya-Somalia Boundary

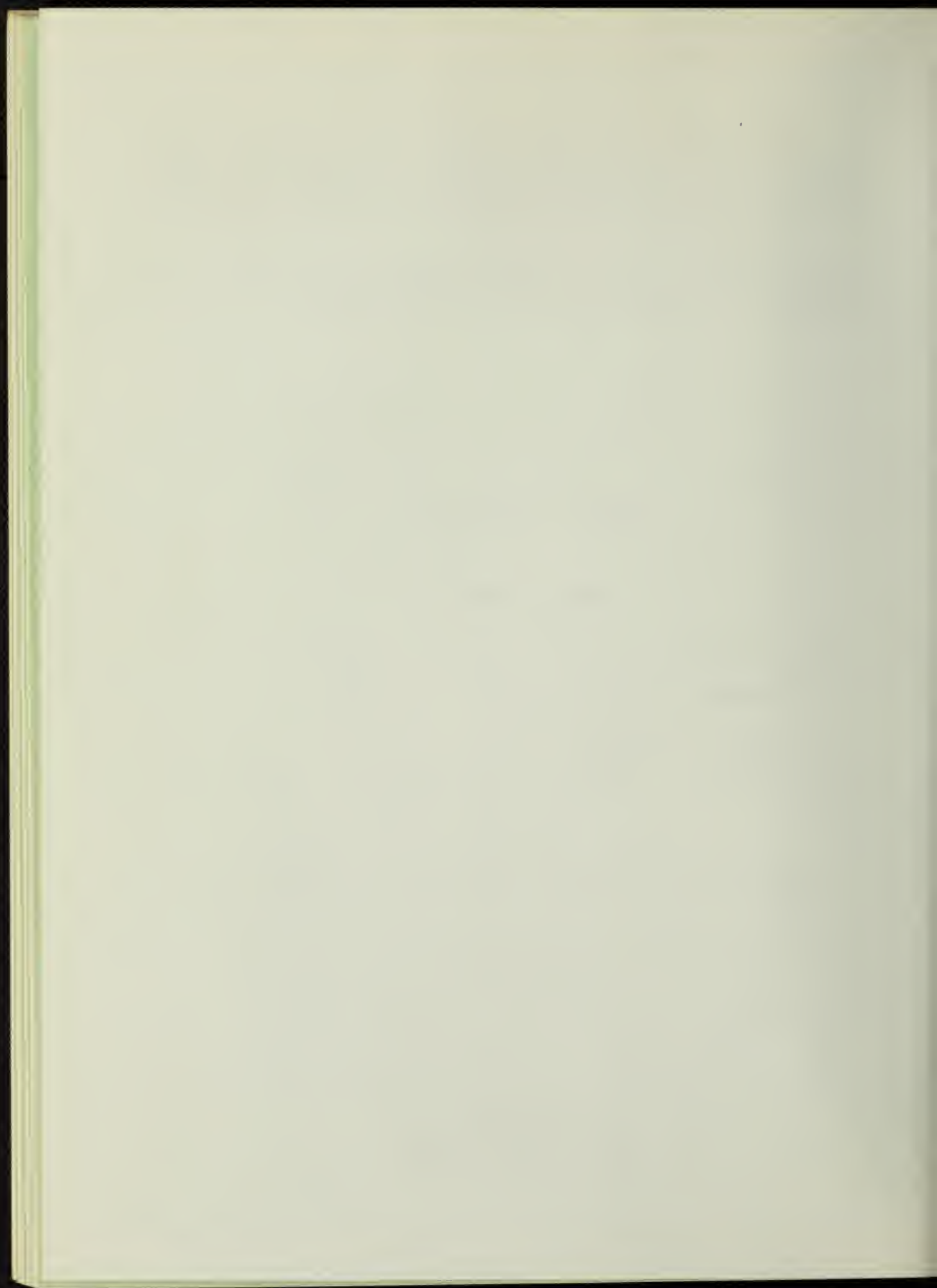
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Kenya-Somalia Boundary -----	ii
I. Boundary Brief -----	1
II. Historical Background -----	1
III. Alignment -----	6

APPENDIX

Documentation -----	20
---------------------	----

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



Kenya-Somalia Boundary

- Kenya-Somalia boundary
- Other international boundary
- Boundary pillar
- Road

Source: Office of the Geographer,
Dept. of State

0 25 50 75 Miles
0 25 50 75 Kilometers

Malca Rie
3°58'57"92N
41°54'36"43E

3°09'24"37N
41°19'59"58E

2°49'19"20N
40°59'44"34E

Boundary Brief

The Kenya-Somalia boundary is about 424 miles long. In the north the tripoint with Ethiopia is located on the thalweg of the Daua, and in the south the boundary extends to the Indian Ocean. It is demarcated by boundary pillars and consists of a series of straight-line segments.

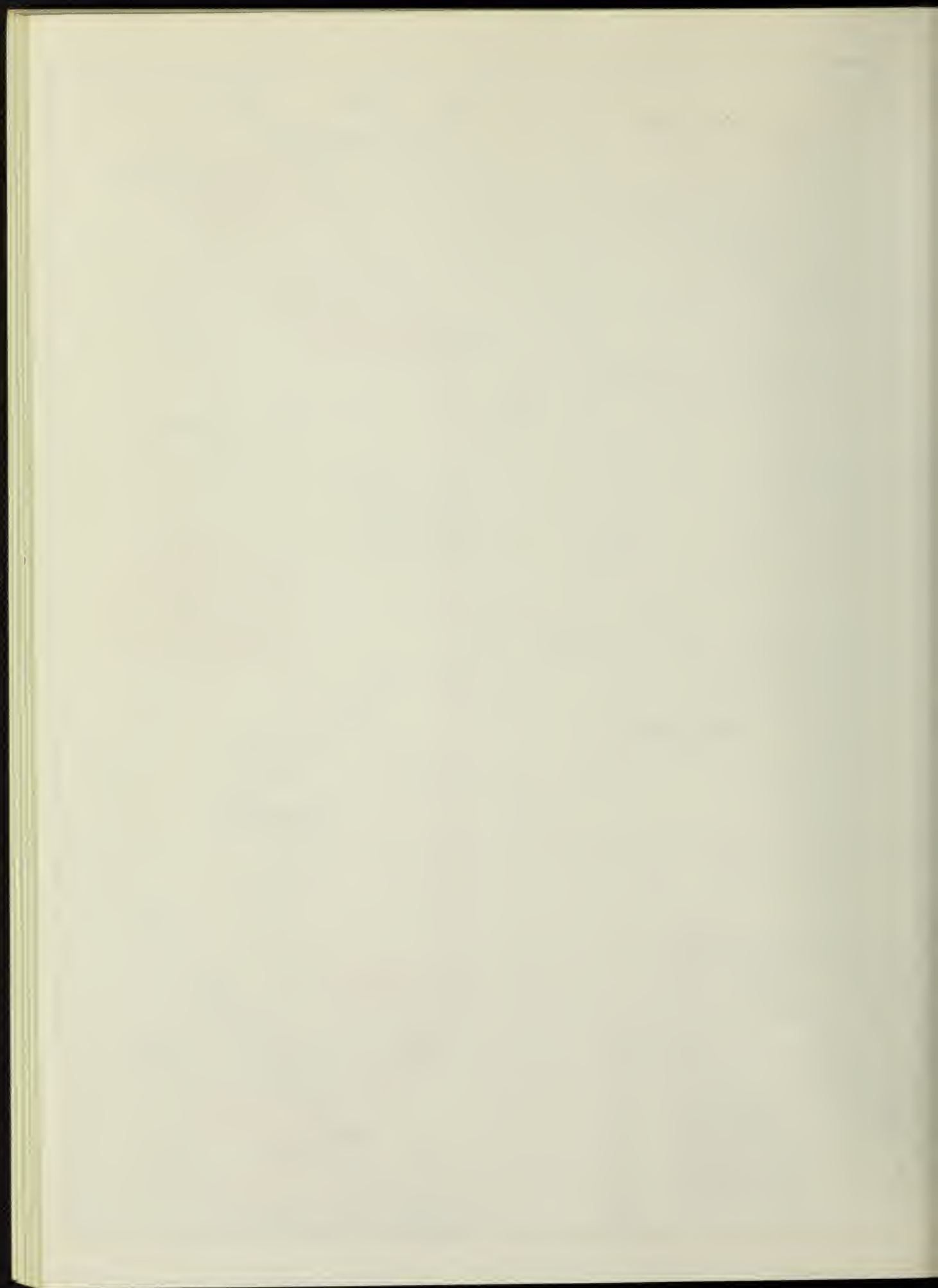
40°59'44"34E

0°50'00"00S
40°59'44"34E

1°36'05"03S
41°33'52"18E

Shakani
1°39'51"95S
41°33'52"18E





KENYA-SOMALIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Kenya-Somalia boundary is about 424 miles long. In the north the tripoint with Ethiopia is located on the thalweg of the Daua, and in the south the boundary extends to the Indian Ocean. It is demarcated by boundary pillars and consists of a series of straight-line segments.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Initially the Kenya-Somalia boundary delimited British and Italian spheres of influence in East Africa between the Indian Ocean and the Daua (Daua Parma, Dāwā). In 1887 the British East Africa Association was formed for the development of the British sphere of influence, and it obtained a concession from the Sultan of Zanzibar for part of his mainland territories. During the following year the Association was incorporated under a Royal charter as the Imperial British East Africa Company, and it assumed control of a large area now included in the present-day states of Kenya and Uganda.

Also in 1887 the military forces of Italy and Ethiopia clashed at Dogali, which resulted in the treaty of Wichale (Ucciali) the following year. Almost immediately the terms of the treaty were a source of disagreement between the two states. Italy considered Ethiopia to be an Italian protectorate, and that it had the right to administer Ethiopian foreign policy. Ethiopia interpreted the treaty to mean that the Emperor could request Italian advice and help in foreign affairs if he so desired.

Beginning in 1889, through a number of treaties of protection with the Somalis, Italy made various claims to the coast of Somalia along the Indian Ocean. In addition the Imperial British East Africa Company sublet the ports of the southern Benadir Coast north of the Giuba to Italy, ports which it held in lease from the Sultan of Zanzibar. In 1891 Italy, acting in the role of protector of Ethiopia in accordance with its interpretation of the treaty of Wichale (Ucciali), reached an agreement with the United Kingdom on their respective spheres. An Anglo-Italian treaty signed at Rome on March 24 of this year delimited a boundary as follows:

1. The line of demarcation in Eastern Africa between the spheres of influence respectively reserved to Great Britain and Italy shall follow from the sea the mid-channel (thalweg) of the River Jube [Giuba] up to latitude 6° north, Kismayn [Chisimayu] with its territory on the right bank of the river thus remaining to England.

In 1892 the Sultan of Zanzibar ceded the ports of Brava, Merca, Mogadiscio, and Uarscieh (Warsheikh) to Italy for 25 years subject to a fixed annual rent; however, 13 years later Italy purchased the ports from the Sultan. During 1895 the administration of Kenya was transferred to the British Crown, and the entity became known as the East African Protectorate. In 1896, following a second clash between Ethiopia and Italian forces, the two states signed a peace treaty which officially annulled the treaty of Wichale. On June 24, 1897, the Menelik-Nerazzini treaty¹ attempted to draw a definitive boundary between Ethiopia and Italian Somaliland. The boundary was to be determined by a line drawn on a map by Emperor Menelik between British Somaliland and the cataracts of Van der Decken on the Giuba immediately north of Bardera. Shortly thereafter, with both states using different terms of reference for the location of the line, the alignment of the boundary became a source of dispute between Ethiopia and Italy. An Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of December 6, 1907, established a boundary between the East African Protectorate and Ethiopia, which on the east started at the confluence of the Dawa and Ganālē-Doryā. The following year, on May 16, 1908, an Ethiopian-Italian treaty afforded a new boundary between Ethiopia and Italian Somaliland which extended northeastward from Dolo, located at the confluence of the Dawa and Ganālē-Doryā, and British Somaliland. In June 1920 the East Africa Protectorate became Kenya colony and the coastal strip leased from the Sultan of Zanzibar became the protectorate of Kenya.²

Italian Somaliland was expanded by the Anglo-Italian treaty of July 15, 1924, under which an estimated 36,000 square miles of Kenya territory, commonly called Jubaland or Trans-Juba, was ceded to Italy in 1925 in accordance with an undertaking started in World War I. Jubaland was administered by Italy as a separate colony for one year and then incorporated into Italian Somaliland in 1926. Article 1 of the treaty describes the boundary³ as follows:

1. The treaty was so-called because it was negotiated by Emperor Menelik of Ethiopia and Major Nerazzini of Italy.
2. The Kenya protectorate comprised the mainland holdings of the Sultan of Zanzibar, in respect of which an annuity of 16,000 pounds per annum was paid to His Highness for their lease by the British. With an area of slightly less than 2,000 square miles, it consisted of a strip of land extending 10 sea miles inland along the coast of the Indian Ocean between Tanganyika and the northern branch of the Tana river, including the islands of the Lamu archipelago (Lamu, Manda, and Patta). The original concession was made in 1887 to a company later called the Imperial British East Africa Company; however, the administration of the strip was transferred to Her Majesty's Government in 1895. The territory was ceded by the Sultan to Kenya at the time the state became independent in 1963.
3. The Kenya-Somalia boundary is sometimes referred to as the Milner-Scialoja line. Lord Milner of the United Kingdom and Senatore Scialoja of Italy were the principal negotiators of the boundary in 1920.

From the confluence of the rivers Ganale [Ganālē-Doryā] and Daua, along the course of the Daua up-stream to the southern point of the small southerly bend of the latter river in the vicinity of Malka Ré [Malca Rie]; thence in a south-westerly direction in a straight line to the centre of the pool of Dumasa [Damasa]; thence in a south-westerly direction in a straight line towards Eilla Kalla (which remains in British territory) to such meridian east of Greenwich as shall leave in Italian territory the well of El Beru [El Beru Hagia]; thence along the same meridian southwards until it reaches the boundary between the provinces of Jubaland and Tanaland; thence along the provincial boundary to a point due north of the point on the coast due west of the southernmost of the four islets in the immediate vicinity of Ras Kiambone (Dick's Head); thence due southwards to such point on the coast, Ras Kiambone [Chiambone] (Dick's Head) and the four islets above mentioned shall fall within the territory to be transferred to Italy.

In the event, however, of it being found by the Commission referred to in article 12 that the well of El Beru does not contain water either sufficient or suitable for the maintenance at that point of an Italian frontier post, then the line, as between El Beru and Eilla Kalla, shall be so drawn by the Commission as to include in Italian territory the neighbouring well of El Shama [El Sciama].

Ratifications of the treaty of July 15, 1924, were exchanged in London on May 1, 1925. An agreement dated December 17, 1927, includes decisions regulating certain questions concerning the alignment of the boundary by the joint demarcation commission appointed under Article 12 of the treaty.

1. The Commission found that immediately up-stream from Malca Rie the Uebi Daua runs due East, and therefore does not form a small southerly bend as mentioned in Article 1 of the Treaty.

A point about 450 metres up-stream from Malca Rie was agreed upon as the northern terminal of the boundary.

2. The pivotal point of the boundary at the pool of Damasa was so chosen by the Commission that equal watering facilities should be afforded to both parties in the deepest portion of the depression without transgression of the boundary by either party.

3. In accordance with the power conferred by Article 1 of the Treaty, the Commission decided that, as there were elements of doubt as to the sufficiency of water for the maintenance of an Italian frontier post at El Beru Hagia

in a very dry season and as to the security of the said well against collapse, the well of El Sciama should be included in Italian territory.

To allow access to El Sciama on all sides, the Commission also decided to adopt for the boundary the meridian passing about 300 metres to the west of this well.

4. The Commission took note of the communications of the 16th and 26th June, 1925, between His Britannic Majesty's Ambassador at Rome and the Head of the Government and Ministry of Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the King of Italy, in which the following formula was substituted for the definition given in the Treaty of the southern portion of the boundary:--

"Having regard to the fact that Ras Kiambone (Dick's Head) and the four small islands, which are in its immediate vicinity, form part of the territory to be transferred to Italy, it is understood that, upon reaching the meridian east of Greenwich which leaves in Italian territory the well of El Beru (or such other meridian east of Greenwich as may be recommended by the Commissioners in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article 1 of the Treaty), the boundary shall follow such meridian southwards to the point of intersection of such meridian with the parallel of South Latitude $0^{\circ}50'$; thence proceeding in a south-easterly direction to a point situated about six kilometres north of the point on the coast due west of the southernmost of the four islets in the immediate vicinity of Ras Kiambone (Dick's Head); thence due southwards to such point on the coast. The coast shall be defined as the line of mean sea level ordinary spring tides."

The Commission declares that the general terms of this formula, since amended in accordance with the decisions recorded in paragraphs 5, 6 and 7 of this Agreement, have been embodied in Appendix I, Description of the Boundary.

5. Ras Chiamboni is a headland about 200 metres in breadth and about 800 metres in length, with its length parallel to the coast. It consists of a series of small coral eminences. The highest of these is approximately central.

Having been empowered to do so by the two Governments, the Commission decided that the summit of this highest eminence should be accepted as the terminal point of the directional line for the boundary towards the interior.

6. Article 1 of the Treaty states that there are 4 islets in the immediate vicinity of Ras Chiamboni.

The Commission found that there are actually 6 islets.

One of these is a prolongation of Ras Chiamboni to the north.

The other 5 form a group about 2 kilometres south-west from the control point of Ras Chiamboni, and are known collectively as Diua Damasciaca.

The most southerly islet of this group is little more than an almost circular coral rock about 50 metres in diameter.

The Commission, having been empowered to do so by the two Governments, decided that the parallel of latitude tangential to the southern extremity of this latter islet should define the position of the point at which the boundary reaches the coast.

7. Having been empowered to do so by the two Governments, the Commission decided that the short portion of the boundary defined in the Treaty by a meridian of longitude in the region of Ras Chiamboni should be moved parallel to itself in a westerly direction so that its southern terminal point should be 15 metres inland from high water mark and on the parallel of latitude mentioned in paragraph 6; the coastal waters being very shallow and high water mark being defined by the crumbling edge of a sand terrace.

The locality is known as Dar es Salam.

Concurrence was reached on additional points connected with the demarcation of the boundary in an Anglo-Italian agreement of August 27, 1930. The present alignment of the boundary is contained in an exchange of notes between the United Kingdom and Italy, which includes the "Agreement of the Boundary Commission, Appendices, and Map."

Following the Italian occupation of Ethiopia in 1935-36, Italian Somaliland was administered as part of Italian East Africa until World War II. Between 1941 and 1950, Italian Somaliland was occupied by United Kingdom and other Commonwealth forces. In 1950 the U.N. Trust Territory of Somaliland (Somalia) was organized and placed under Italian administration. An independent Somali Republic was proclaimed with the termination of the Trusteeship of Somaliland on July 1, 1960. At the same time Somalia merged with former British Somaliland (which previously had become independent on June 26, 1960) to form a single state.

Kenya was given internal self-government in May 1963 and became independent the following December. Exactly one year after independence, the constitution was changed to make Kenya a republic.

III. ALIGNMENT

The exchange of notes between Italy and the United Kingdom on November 22, 1933, contains the following alignment of the Kenya-Somalia boundary:

First Part -- General Description.

Starting in the north from the Abyssinian frontier at a point in the "thalweg" of the Uebi Daua about 450 metres upstream from Malca Rie, the boundary passes, in a south-westerly direction, in a straight line through the point where the south bank of the Uebi Daua is intersected by the meridian of longitude $41^{\circ}54'36''.43$ East of Greenwich to a point in the pool of Damasa so chosen as to afford equal watering facilities to both parties in the deepest portion of the pool without transgression of the frontier;

thence in a straight line and still in a south-westerly direction towards the centre of the well of El Ghala (of the El Wak group), which remains British, until this line is intersected by the meridian of longitude $40^{\circ}59'44''.34$ East of Greenwich;

thence due south along this meridian, leaving the well of El Sciama in Italian territory, to its intersection with the parallel of South latitude $0^{\circ}50'00''.00$;

thence in a straight line, in a south-easterly direction, towards the highest point of Ras Chiamboni until this line is intersected by the meridian of longitude which passes through a point at Dar Es Salam 15 metres inland from High Water Mark and due west of the southern extremity of the southernmost of the group of 5 islets known as Diua Damasciaca;

thence due south along this meridian as far as the point at Dar Es Salam defined above;

thence, in a south-easterly direction, to the limit of territorial waters in a straight line at right angles to the general trend of the coastline at Dar Es Salam, leaving the islets of Diua Damasciaca in Italian territory.

Second Part.--Detailed Description.

The boundary throughout its length is traced on the ground by a lane approximately 4 metres wide cut through the vegetation, and is indicated in a more permanent manner by primary and secondary beacons at intervals, each of which will be described hereinafter. The primary beacons have been numbered consecutively from the north, and these numbers are marked in ordinary arabic figures on the side of the beacon facing Italian Somaliland and in original arabic figures on the side facing Kenya.

At each angle of the boundary line there is a masonry or cement primary beacon together with a supplementary beacon on each side to indicate the directions of the two boundary lines converging on that point.

For convenience of description the boundary is divided into sections, each section corresponding with one of the straight portions of the boundary line already defined in the "General Description."

In each section, the lane is cut as nearly as possible in a straight line between its terminals; but owing to the errors inherent in the methods of survey adopted, very slight deviations from the straight line have inevitably resulted in certain localities.

All distances quoted hereinafter are reckoned from the northern terminal of the section concerned, and are correct to 100 metres.

The geographical positions of the points in the frontier zone given in Appendix II are those actually determined by astronomical and trigonometrical observations.

Normally the position of a control point, where a beacon was subsequently built, was fixed before the cut lane reached that point; but the positions of Primary Beacons Nos. 12, 24, 25, 26, 27 were dependent on astronomical observations made after the lane had been cut and they are thus slightly displaced from the positions they should occupy.

For two small lengths of a few metres, the boundary is indicated by alignment only. These are: --

a length in the north between Primary Beacon No. 1 and the Abyssinian frontier,

and a length in the south from Primary Beacon No. 29 to the sea.

Section 1.

From Primary Beacon No. 1 (Malca Rie) to Primary Beacon No. 6 (Damasa). [1]

Leaving the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 1 on the south bank of the Uebi Daua at its intersection with the meridian of longitude $41^{\circ}54'36''43$ East of Greenwich, the boundary passes in a south-westerly direction:--

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading southwards from Malka Got in Kenya;

through a secondary cairn and the adjacent cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 2 located astride the road leading from Madera in Kenya to Malca Rie in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Malka Madera Yeri in Kenya to Coriamu in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the road leading from the British military post of Madera, which lies km. 1.2 from the boundary, to Dambala Ghesa in Italian Somaliland;

through the area known as Funa Guba;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Hunduda in Kenya through the pool of Gebia which lies km. 2.2 in Italian Somaliland to Gal Gali, which is about 12 kilometres from the boundary;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Koromi, which hill lies about 6 kilometres in Kenya, to Gurgura in Italian Somaliland;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 3;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading southwards from Hunduda in Kenya;

through two secondary cairns astride a branch of the last-mentioned track north of Bur Gawse, which hill is in Kenya;

through two secondary cairns astride another branch of the same track, immediately south of Bur Gawse;

-
1. Part I of the Appendix to the Agreement contains the coordinates of the primary boundary beacons and the distances between successive beacons.

through two secondary cairns astride the same track where it turns away from the boundary towards Mata Arba in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Beila Machesa in Kenya to Mata Arba in Italian Somaliland;

through the area known as Hareri Hawseli;

through a secondary cairn;

through the area known as Hara Gulgula;

through a grave;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 4, leaving the hill of Mata Arba about 9 kilometres in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Hafura past Ber Hawamadi in Kenya to El Uara, which well lies in Italian Somaliland km. 2.1 from the boundary;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track passing between Finno and Hegali in a south-easterly direction;

through a large Primary Cairn erected on the south-east spur of the hill of Finno, the summit of which lies in Kenya;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 5 and the adjacent secondary cairn, located astride the track leading from Hafura in Kenya to Iacle in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Bertí Finno in Kenya to Gubbet Uasasa in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Bertí Finno, which shambas lie in Kenya, to Iacle in Italian Somaliland;

through four secondary cairns, two astride each of the two tracks leading from Bertí Finno in Kenya to Cuddama, which lies km. 3.0 in Italian Somaliland, leaving Bur Cus about 2 kilometres in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Manza in Kenya to Cuddama in Italian Somaliland;

touching the east side of a small pool unnamed which remains in Kenya;

along the east slope of Bur Manza, which remains in Kenya;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Hawal Garba Hogi, which lies km. 1.7 in Kenya, to Cuddama in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Hawal Garba Hogi in Kenya to Damasa;

through a cemented masonry pointer beacon on the north-east edge of the depression of Damasa to the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 6 located in the deepest portion of that pool.

Section 2.

From Primary Beacon No. 6 (Damasa) to Primary Beacon No. 8 (angle at El Wak).

Leaving Primary Beacon No. 6, the boundary passes in a south-westerly direction, the alignment being indicated by a cemented masonry pointer beacon on the south-west edge of the depression:--

through two secondary cairns astride the road from Damasa to El Wak;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the road from Damasa to El Wak;

through a secondary cairn;

leaving the pool of Avein Nur km. 2.0 in Italian Somaliland;

leaving the pool of Daba km. 0.3 in Italian Somaliland;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 7;

through a secondary cairn on the side of the road from Damasa to El Wak at a point where this road touches, but does not cross, the boundary on the Italian Somaliland side;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Jalanto Lango in Kenya to Uenti Dima km. 1.0 in Italian Somaliland, leaving the pool of Uenti Digo km. 1.9 in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Arda Dadaja km. 1.0 in Kenya to Uenti Dima, in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Jaba Kurmama km. 0.8 in Kenya to Uarsesa Raghi km. 3.6 in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading northwards from Golati, which lies km. 3.0 in Italian Somaliland;

through a cemented masonry pointer beacon to the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 8, leaving El Golija and El Saqo in Kenya km. 2.4 and km. 4.1, respectively, from this beacon.

Section 3.

From Primary Beacon No. 8

(angle at El Wak) to Primary Beacon No. 23
(Latitude 0°50'00"00 South, Longitude
40°59'44"34 East of Greenwich).

Leaving Primary Beacon No. 8, the boundary passes due south, the alignment being indicated by a cemented masonry pointer beacon:--

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from El Ghala, which lies km. 2.0 in Kenya to Golati in Italian Somaliland;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 9, on the south side of the road leading from El Ghala in Kenya to El Sciama and El Berù Hagia, which wells lie km. 0.3 and km. 2.4, respectively, in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the junction of the two tracks leading from El Bisq and El Dargula, respectively km. 1.0 and km. 7.0 in Kenya, to Gof in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from El Sciama in Italian Somaliland in a direction south-south-west;

through the area known as Rama Gedoli;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from El Ghala through Megag, in Kenya and Rama Gedoli to Meri in Italian Somaliland;

through the area known as Gol Kio;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading in a direction north-north-east from Wel Gersi, which lies km. 1.3 in Kenya;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Wel Gersi in Kenya to Meri in Italian Somaliland;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 10;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Falama in Kenya to Bilaca in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Daka Laftu in Kenya round the north of the area known as Bute to Bilaca in Italian Somaliland;

through the area known as Bute;

through a secondary cairn;

leaving the hill of Ghedo Samà in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Ramu in Kenya through Ilalo to Bilaca in Italian Somaliland, leaving the group of wells of Ilalo about a third of a kilometre in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Ali Golo in Kenya to Gorgala, which is km. 2.0 in Italian Somaliland, leaving a small pool unnamed km. 0.2 in Kenya;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 11;

through a secondary cairn on the north side of the track leading from El Kura, which is km. 1.8 in Kenya to Hara Cadera in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Kura Yeri in Kenya to Hara Cadera in Italian Somaliland;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Kura in Kenya in a direction south-south-east;

through a secondary cairn;

through two secondary cairns astride the track leading from Konton in Kenya to Serenli in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn and the adjacent cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 12 located astride the road from Wajer Bor in Kenya to Serenli in Italian Somaliland, leaving the pool of Dadol km. 0.2 in Kenya;

through a secondary cairn;

leaving two small pools unnamed km. 0.2 in Kenya;

through a small pool unnamed;

through a secondary cairn;

leaving the pools of Bactili about 1-1/2 kilometres in Italian Somaliland;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 13;

through two secondary cairns astride the road leading from Wel Garas, which is km. 4.4 in Kenya, to Gherille, which is km. 4.9 in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn;

through a secondary cairn;

through the cement Primary Beacon No. 14;

crossing the track leading from Wel Adi in Kenya to the Gololati-Escudutca track;

crossing the track leading from Gololati in Kenya to Escudutca in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary cairn;

through a secondary cairn;

through the cement Primary Beacon No. 15;

crossing the track leading from Hambalash to Dif, both of which places are in Kenya;

through a secondary cairn;

crossing Lak Bisq;

crossing the track leading from Hambalash to Dif, both of which places are in Kenya;

through the cement Primary Beacon No. 16 and the adjacent secondary cairn, located astride the motor road from Wajer Dima in Kenya to Afmadù in Italian Somaliland, leaving the group of pools of Dif about 1 kilometre in Kenya;

through a secondary earth gabion; [1]

crossing the track running in a north-westerly direction from Abodili in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary earth gabion;

through the cement Primary Beacon No. 17;

through a secondary earth gabion;

through a secondary earth gabion;

through the cement Primary Beacon No. 18 and the adjacent secondary earth gabion located astride the road from Benani in Kenya to Au in Italian Somaliland;

1. The secondary earth gabions were scheduled to be replaced by cement or masonry beacons (cairns) in accordance with the terms of Paragraph 14 of the Agreement.

crossing Lak Ghorqani, in which the "bisq"
scrub is particularly dense;

crossing Lak Dera;

through a secondary earth gabion and the adjacent
cement Primary Beacon No. 19, located astride the track
leading from Liboi in Kenya to Dobli in Italian
Somaliland;

through a small pool unnamed;

through a secondary earth gabion;

through a secondary earth gabion;

through a secondary earth gabion;

through a cement Primary Beacon No. 20, approximately
on the Equator;

through a secondary earth gabion;

through a secondary earth gabion and the adjacent
cement Primary Beacon No. 21, located astride the track
leading in a north-westerly direction from Dib Ul Chena
in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary earth gabion;

crossing the road leading from Jara Jila, which lies
km. 2.6 in Kenya, to Cormale in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary earth gabion;

through the area known as Uarrach;

through a secondary earth gabion;

touching the east edge of the pool of Gangesa,
which remains entirely in Kenya;

through a secondary earth gabion, leaving the pool
of Dubra km. 2.9 in Italian Somaliland;

through the cement Primary Beacon No. 22 on the south
side of the road leading from War Dod in Kenya to Cauitti
in Italian Somaliland, leaving the pool of Bakaja Obe
km. 2.7 in Kenya and that of Corio Cauitti km. 2.3 in
Italian Somaliland;

crossing the track leading from Bakaja Obe in Kenya, to Gurara, which pool is km. 2.1 in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary earth gabion;

between the two pools of Mata Arba, the larger one falling in Kenya, the smaller in Italian Somaliland;

touching the west edge of the pool of Cascia Debin, which remains entirely in Italian Somaliland;

through a secondary earth gabion;

a grave which lies immediately on the east of the boundary;

crossing Lach Sara;

crossing the track leading from Kasha Gurgurda in Kenya to Mug Domaro in Italian Somaliland, leaving the pool of Sara km. 0.5 in Italian Somaliland;

through a cement pointer beacon to the cement Primary Beacon No. 23.

Section 4.

From Primary Beacon No. 23 (Latitude 0°50'00"00 South, Longitude 40°59'44"34 East of Greenwich to Primary Beacon No. 28 (angle near Chiamboni).

Leaving Primary Beacon No. 23, the boundary passes in a south-easterly direction, the alignment being indicated by a cement pointer beacon:--

crossing a "lak" unnamed;

through two cement secondary beacons astride the road leading from Ilkabere in Kenya to Mug Domaro in Italian Somaliland;

through a cement secondary beacon;

crossing the road leading from Odolabambu in Kenya to Ulaul in Italian Somaliland;

crossing the track leading from the group of pools of Dambala in Kenya to Ulaul in Italian Somaliland;

through two cement secondary beacons astride the road leading from Dambala in Kenya to Cussa in Italian Somaliland;

through two cement secondary beacons astride the track leading from Konoghoru in Kenya to Dola in Italian Somaliland;

through the cement Primary Beacon No. 24;

through a cement secondary beacon opposite the pool of Juma Korke which lies in Kenya;

through a series of three cement secondary beacons spaced across the scattered tracks leading from Rama Jebia in Kenya to Hola Dugium in Italian Somaliland;

through a series of five cement secondary beacons accentuating the partition of the pools of Kolbio;

through a series of three cement secondary beacons spaced across the scattered tracks on the caravan route leading from Lama Det in Kenya to Uama Idu in Italian Somaliland;

through the cement Primary Beacon No. 25, in the area of Did Sanga;

passing a small pool unnamed which falls in Kenya;

through a cement secondary beacon;

through a belt of forest with dense undergrowth, known as the "bada";

crossing the Lak at Gibitcilaua which remains in Italian Somaliland;

through a cement secondary beacon;

through another belt of the "bada";

leaving the group of pools of Hele Keberye km. 0.4 in Kenya;

through two cement secondary beacons on the edge of the depression of a pool unnamed half-way between the groups of Kon Tuwari in Kenya and Nuidi in Italian Somaliland, the pool lying in Italian Somaliland;

through a cement secondary beacon, leaving the pool of Doria in Kenya and that of Bùrrada Ier in Italian Somaliland;

through a cement secondary beacon and the adjacent cement Primary Beacon No. 26, which accentuate the division of a pool unnamed lying astride the boundary;

through a cement secondary beacon on the south-east side of the track leading from Mbogo in Kenya to the group of pools of Labchelli which lies about 1/2 kilometre in Italian Somaliland;

through two cement secondary beacons astride the track leading from Wanyeka in Kenya to Baraca in Italian Somaliland, leaving Kon Malabi in Kenya.

through two cement secondary beacons astride the track leading from Pepechono km. 0.4 in Kenya to Billada km. 2.9 in Italian Somaliland;

through the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 27 on top of the most inland ridge of the coastal hills;

through a series of five cemented masonry secondary beacons spaced across a clearing, the last of the series being on the north side of the track leading from Jawasi in Kenya to Comaula which lies km. 1.1 in Italian Somaliland;

through a cemented masonry secondary beacon on the north side of the track leading from Mwangati in Kenya to Meri in Italian Somaliland;

through a series of four cemented masonry secondary beacons spaced across the shambas;

through a cemented masonry pointer beacon to the cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 28.

Section 5.

From Primary Beacon No. 28 (angle near Chiamboni) to Primary Beacon No. 29 (Dar Es Salam).

Leaving Primary Beacon No. 28, the boundary passes due south, the alignment being indicated by a cemented masonry pointer beacon:--

leaving the pool of Mado km. 0.1 in Kenya;

leaving the pool of Con Sagàrada km. 0.1 in Italian Somaliland;

through a series of five secondary cairns of coral spaced across open ground to the coastal road;

through a cemented masonry pointer beacon to the large cemented masonry Primary Beacon No. 29 at Dar Es Salam.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Protocols between the Governments of Her Britannic Majesty and of His Majesty the King of Italy, for the Demarcation of their respective Spheres of Influence in Eastern Africa, March 24 and April 15, 1891. Great Britain Treaty Series, Italy No. 1 (1891), C. 6316.
2. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Ethiopia relative to the Frontiers between British East Africa, Uganda, and Ethiopia, December 6, 1907. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 27 (1908), Cd. 4318.
3. Convention between Italy and Ethiopia for the settlement of the Frontier between the Italian Possessions of Somali and the Provinces of the Ethiopian Empire, May 16, 1908. The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vol., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909), Vol. 2, pp. 1223-4.
4. Treaty between the United Kingdom and Italy regulating Certain Questions concerning the Boundaries of their respective Territories in East Africa, July 15, 1924. Great Britain Treaty Series, Italy, No. 1 (1924), Cmd. 2194 [with maps].
5. Treaty between the United Kingdom and Italy regulating Certain Questions concerning the Boundaries of their respective Territories in East Africa, July 15, 1924. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 29 (1925), Cmd. 2427.
6. Agreement recording the Decisions of the Commission appointed under the Treaty between the United Kingdom and Italy of July 15, 1924 regarding the Boundary between Kenya and Italian Somaliland, December 17, 1927. Great Britain Treaty Series, Italy, No. 1 (1933), Cmd. 4230.
7. Agreement between the Local Commissioners appointed to settle certain points connected with the Demarcation of the Boundary between Kenya and Italian Somaliland as determined by the Commissioners under the Treaty between the United Kingdom and Italy of July 15, 1924; August 27, 1930. Great Britain Treaty Series, Italy No. 2 (1933), Cmd. 4231
8. Exchange of Notes between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Italian Government regarding the Boundary between Kenya and Italian Somaliland with the Agreement of the Boundary Commission, Appendices and Map, November 22, 1933. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 1 (1934), Cmd. 4491.



7
35i ✓

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 135 - JUNE 4, 1973

MOZAMBIQUE-SWAZILAND BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JUN 14 1973

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 135

Mozambique-Swaziland Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Mozambique-Swaziland Boundary -----	ii
I. Boundary Brief -----	1
II. Historical Background -----	1
III. Boundary Treaties -----	2
IV. Alignment -----	2
 APPENDIX	
Documentation -----	4

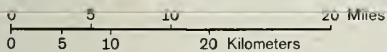
The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



Mozambique-Swaziland Boundary

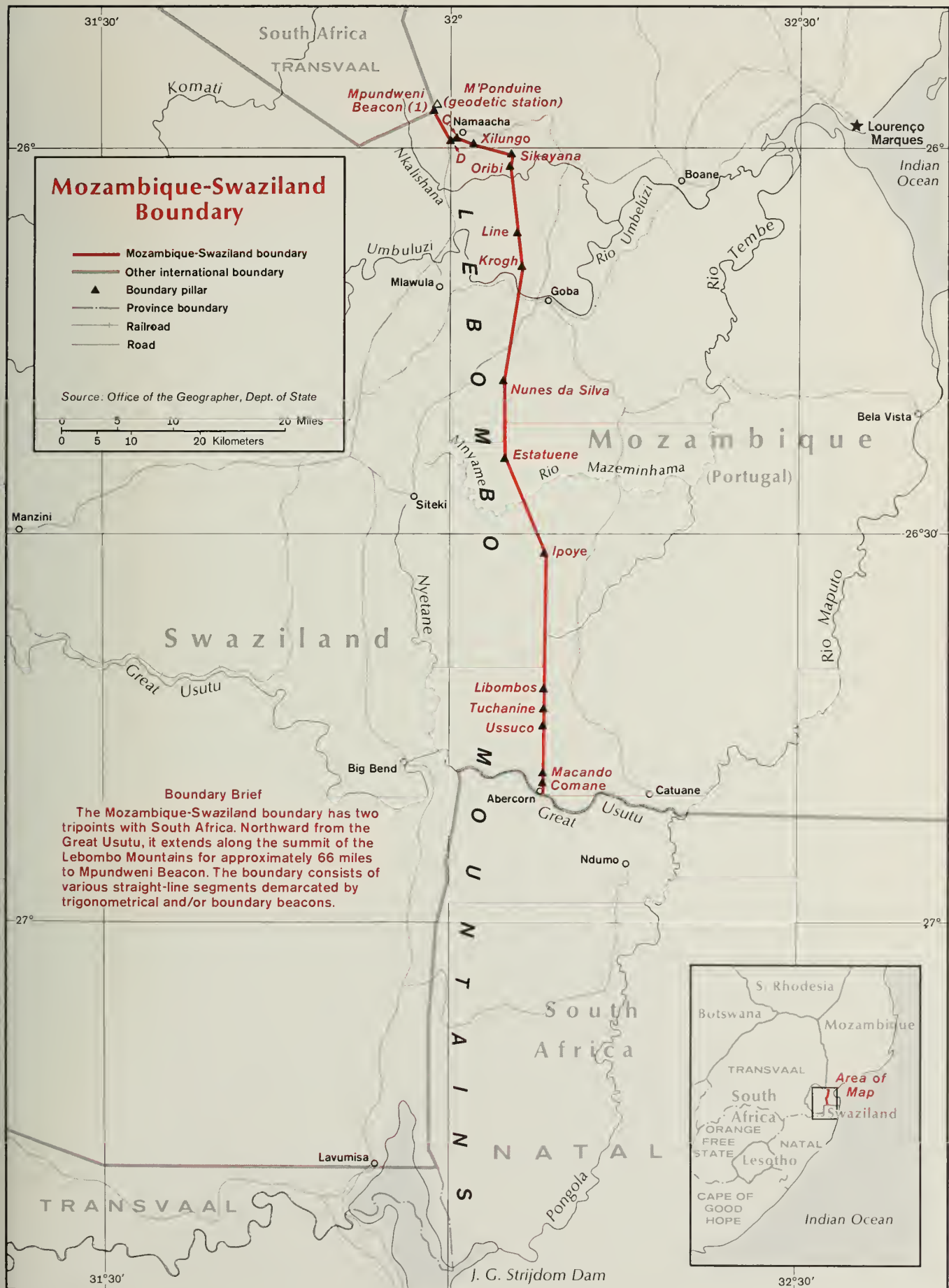
- Mozambique-Swaziland boundary
- Other international boundary
- Boundary pillar
- Province boundary
- Railroad
- Road

Source: Office of the Geographer, Dept. of State



Boundary Brief

The Mozambique-Swaziland boundary has two tripoints with South Africa. Northward from the Great Usutu, it extends along the summit of the Lebombo Mountains for approximately 66 miles to Mpundweni Beacon. The boundary consists of various straight-line segments demarcated by trigonometrical and/or boundary beacons.





MOZAMBIQUE-SWAZILAND BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Mozambique-Swaziland boundary has two tripoints with South Africa. Northward from the Great Usutu, it extends along the summit of the Lebombo Mountains for approximately 66 miles to Mpundweni Beacon. The boundary consists of various straight-line segments demarcated by trigonometrical and/or boundary beacons.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Swaziland. In the 1840's the Swazis asked the British Agent General in southern Africa for assistance against Zulu raids into Swaziland. The Agent General succeeded in establishing friendly relations between the two peoples, and shortly thereafter a number of settlers of European background moved into the Swazi territory.

Agreements between the United Kingdom and the Transvaal State (South African Republic) in 1881 and 1884 recognized the independence of Swaziland within certain stated boundaries. In 1890 a convention was signed by the United Kingdom and the South African Republic for cooperation in the settlement of the disorganized internal affairs of Swaziland, and in 1894 an additional Anglo-South African convention gave the South African Republic powers of protection and administration for Swaziland. These powers passed to the United Kingdom following the Anglo-Boer War of 1899-1902. Under the Treaty of Vereeniging in 1902, the South African Republic became a British colony and reverted to the name of Transvaal.

In 1907 Swaziland was placed under the control of the British high commissioner for South Africa. It was administered as a High Commission Territory until the dissolution of the High Commission on August 1, 1964. On September 6, 1968, the entity became independent as the Kingdom of Swaziland.

Mozambique. Following exploration of the east coast of Africa, Portugal established a trading post on the island of Moçambique in 1505. With the extension of territorial claims along the coast and into the interior of present-day Mozambique, Portuguese administration of the entity was placed under a resident governor in 1752. At present Mozambique is a Portuguese state which the Government in Lisbon considers to be an integral part of the Republic of Portugal.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

A treaty signed by Portugal and the South African Republic on July 29, 1869, stated that the southern limit of the Portuguese district of Lourenço Marques or Delagoa Bay was the parallel of 26°30'S. inland from the Indian Ocean to the Lebombo Mountains, from which point the boundary extended northward along the summit of the mountains. In 1888 a joint commission, including representatives of the United Kingdom, Portugal, Swaziland, and the South African Republic, delimited the Mozambique-Swaziland boundary from the Great Usutu¹ northward along the summit of the Lebombo Mountains to an indefinite tripoint with the South African Republic. A joint Portuguese-South African commission erected Mpundweni Beacon in 1894 at the Mozambique-South African Republic-Swaziland tripoint.

In 1897 a Portuguese-South African commission demarcated with beacons or pillars the four principal points of the Mozambique-Swaziland boundary, which were designated by the 1888 commission as Ipoye, Buchanan, Nunes da Silva, and Krogh. The boundary north of Krogh also was beacons as a straight line to Mpundweni Beacon. In a letter to the Consul General of Portugal at Pretoria on October 24, 1898, the State Secretary of the South African Republic agreed to the beaconing of the 1897 commission, except for the sector of the boundary between Krogh Beacon and Mpundweni Beacon. The British Government on November 9, 1905, informed the Portuguese Government that it was in agreement with the view taken by the South African Republic on the proceedings of the 1897 commission.

Attempts by commissions in 1899 and 1907 to settle the alignment of the entire boundary were unsuccessful, but a commission meeting at Namaacha on July 5, 1920, agreed that only the sector from Krogh Beacon to Mpundweni Beacon was in dispute. An Anglo-Portuguese commission redemarcated the sector from Krogh Beacon to Mpundweni Beacon in 1925, and the redemarcation of the boundary was accepted by an exchange of notes between the Governments of the United Kingdom and Portugal on October 6, 1927.

IV. ALIGNMENT

The boundary from the Great Usutu² to Krogh Beacon follows the alignment determined by the 1888 and the 1897 commissions along the summit of the Lebombo Mountains. At present the line is demarcated

1. In an Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891, the Portuguese sphere of influence was stated to extend southward along the Swaziland frontier to the Rio Maputo (Great Usutu).
2. Although numerous maps show the southern tripoint with South Africa to be on the median line or thalweg of the Great Usutu, available information does not indicate the exact relationship of the tripoint to the river.

by beacons shown on various British and Portuguese maps from south to north as follows: Comane, Macando, Ussuco, Tuchanine, Libombos, Ipoye, Estatuene, Nunes da Silva, and Krogh.

The alignment of the sector from Krogh Beacon to the northern tripoint with South Africa at Mpundweni Beacon is in accordance with the demarcation approved by the Anglo-Portuguese exchange of notes on October 6, 1927. The following table gives the beacons from south to north with their locations which are based on a coordinate grid system of X and Y values in meters from M'Pondwine Geodetic Station (25°56'47"19 S. and 31°58'40"46 E.).¹

Coordinates Metres

	X	Y
Mpundweni (M'Pondwine) Geod-----	+ 0.00	+ 0.00
Muguene Geod -----	- 29757.40	+ 19691.48
Krogh -----	- 12756.06	+ 23576.54
Line -----	- 12048.39	+ 18300.49
Oribi -----	- 10809.60	+ 9064.82
Sikayana -----	- 10976.64	+ 6718.89
Xilungo -----	- 5236.90	+ 5786.62
C -----	- 3268.72	+ 5038.19
D[2] -----	- 2539.52	+ 5430.60
Mpundweni Beacon (M'Pondwine Marco)	+ 229.38	+ 512.66

1. Geographic coordinates also are given for a second geodetic station named Muguene (26°07'25"98 S. and 32°16'31"58 E.).

2. Beacon D' in the table appears on the map in this study as Beacon D.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Boundaries, between Portugal and the Transvaal Republic. Signed at Pretoria, July 29, 1869. British Foreign and State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 63 (1872-3), pp. 600-7.
2. Convention between Her Majesty's Royal Commissioners and the Representatives of the Transvaal Burghers, for the Settlement of the Transvaal Territory. Signed at Pretoria, August 3, 1881. Ibid., Vol. 72 (1880-1), pp. 900-11.
3. Convention between Great Britain and the South African Republic, in substitution of the Convention of the 3rd August, 1881, for the Settlement of the Transvaal Territory. Signed at London, February 27, 1884. Ibid., Vol. 75 (1883-4), pp. 5-13.
4. Exchange of Notes between the United Kingdom and Portugal for the Settlement of the Boundary between Swaziland and the Province of Mozambique. Lisbon, October 6, 1927. BFSP, Vol. 126, Part 1 (1927), pp. 271-5. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series No. 7 (1928), Cmd. 3066.

卷之四
 四
 五
 六
 七
 八
 九
 十
 十一
 十二
 十三
 十四
 十五
 十六
 十七
 十八
 十九
 二十
 二十一
 二十二
 二十三
 二十四
 二十五
 二十六
 二十七
 二十八
 二十九
 三十
 三十一
 三十二
 三十三
 三十四
 三十五
 三十六
 三十七
 三十八
 三十九
 四十
 四十一
 四十二
 四十三
 四十四
 四十五
 四十六
 四十七
 四十八
 四十九
 五十
 五十一
 五十二
 五十三
 五十四
 五十五
 五十六
 五十七
 五十八
 五十九
 六十
 六十一
 六十二
 六十三
 六十四
 六十五
 六十六
 六十七
 六十八
 六十九
 七十
 七十一
 七十二
 七十三
 七十四
 七十五
 七十六
 七十七
 七十八
 七十九
 八十
 八十一
 八十二
 八十三
 八十四
 八十五
 八十六
 八十七
 八十八
 八十九
 九十
 九十一
 九十二
 九十三
 九十四
 九十五
 九十六
 九十七
 九十八
 九十九
 一百

第2版 16.00元
第3版 18.00元

卷一百一十五

第 11 页

700

12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534



27
h351 ✓

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 136 - JULY 2, 1973

GUINEA - SIERRA LEONE BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE
JUL 6 1973
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 136

Guinea-Sierra Leone Boundary

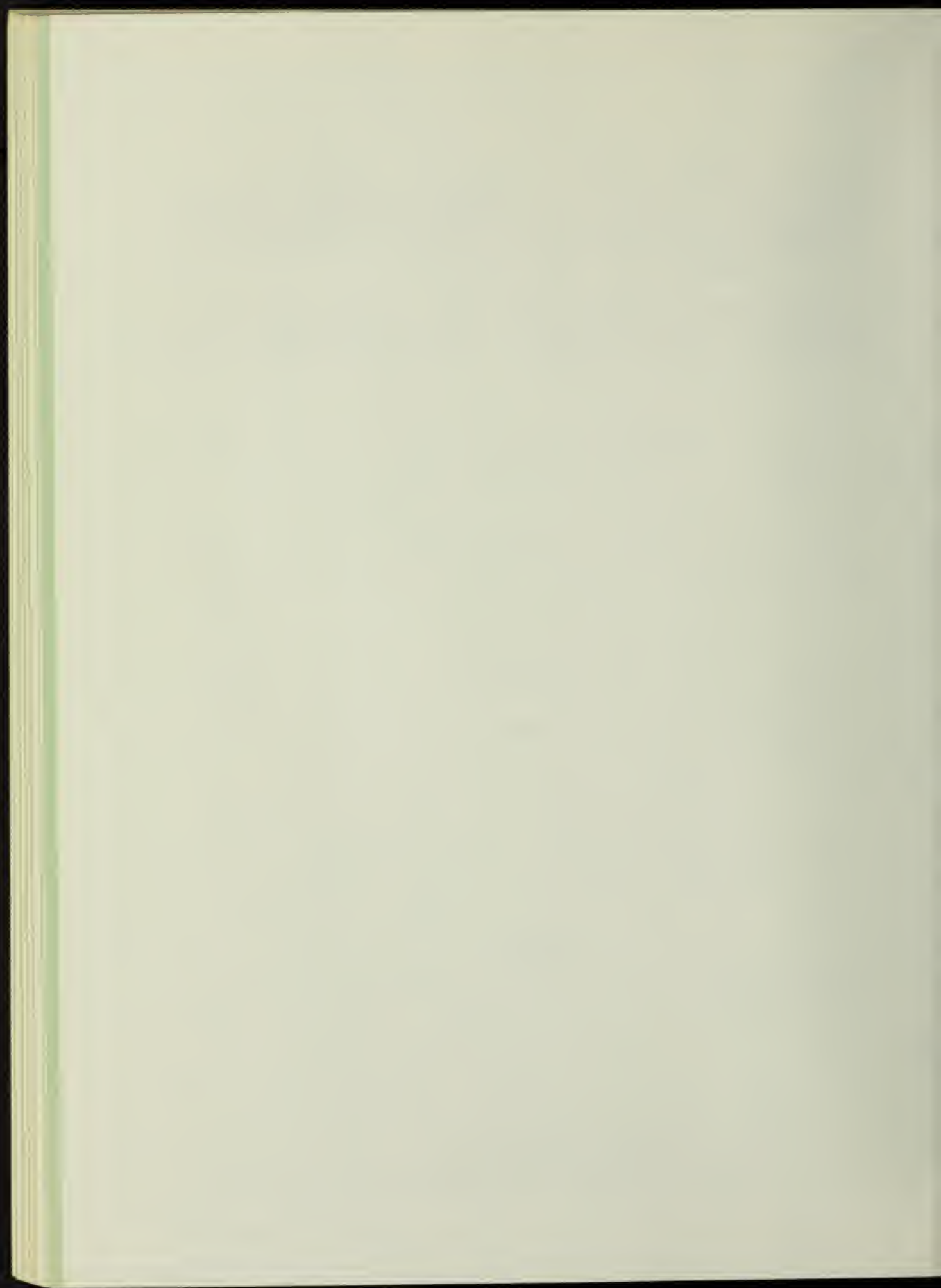
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Guinea-Sierra Leone Boundary -----	ii
I. Boundary Brief -----	1
II. Historical Background -----	1
III. Boundary Treaties -----	1
IV. Alignment -----	3

APPENDIX

Documentation -----	12
---------------------	----

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



Guinea-Sierra Leone Boundary

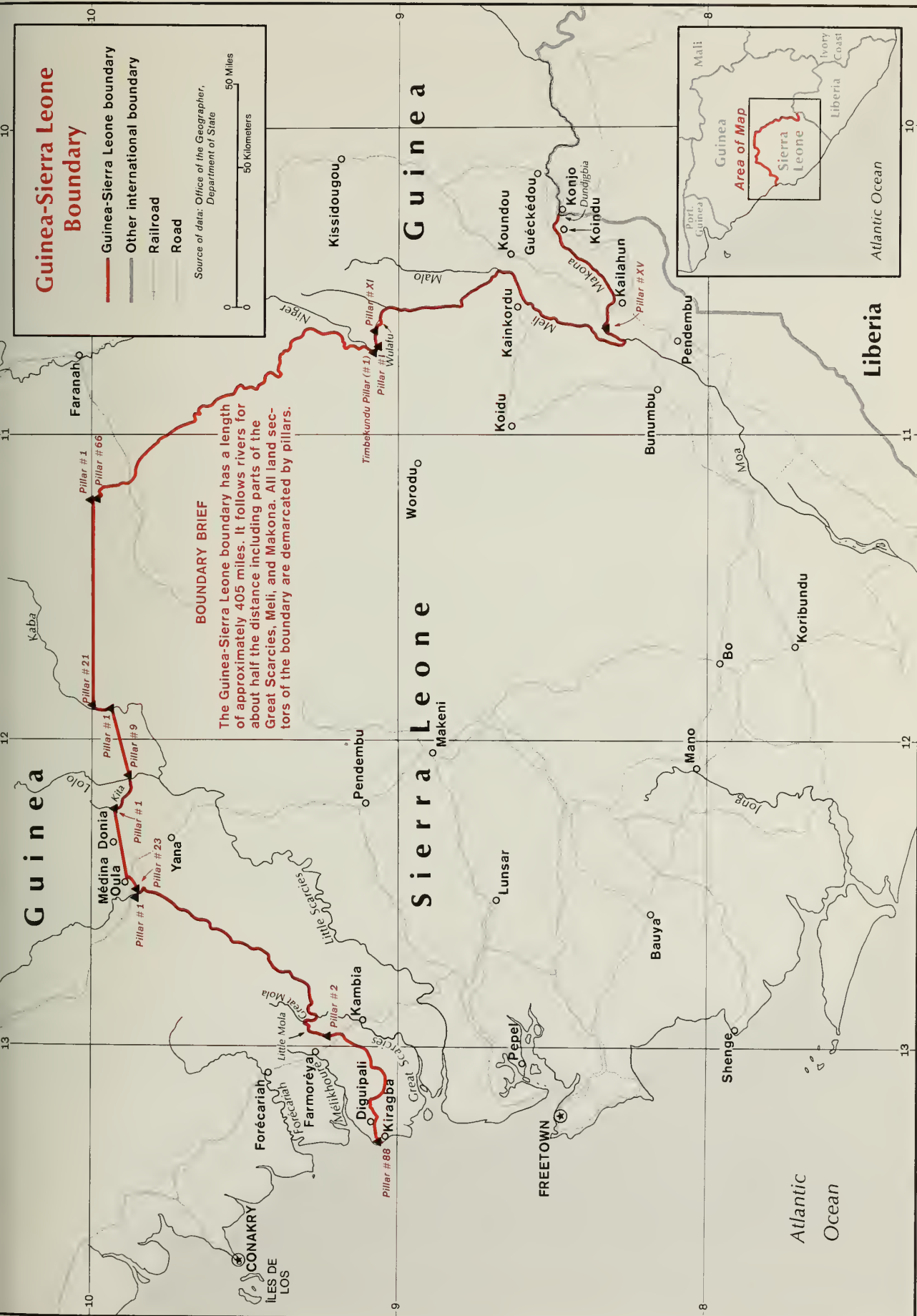
- Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary
- Other international boundary
- Railroad
- Road

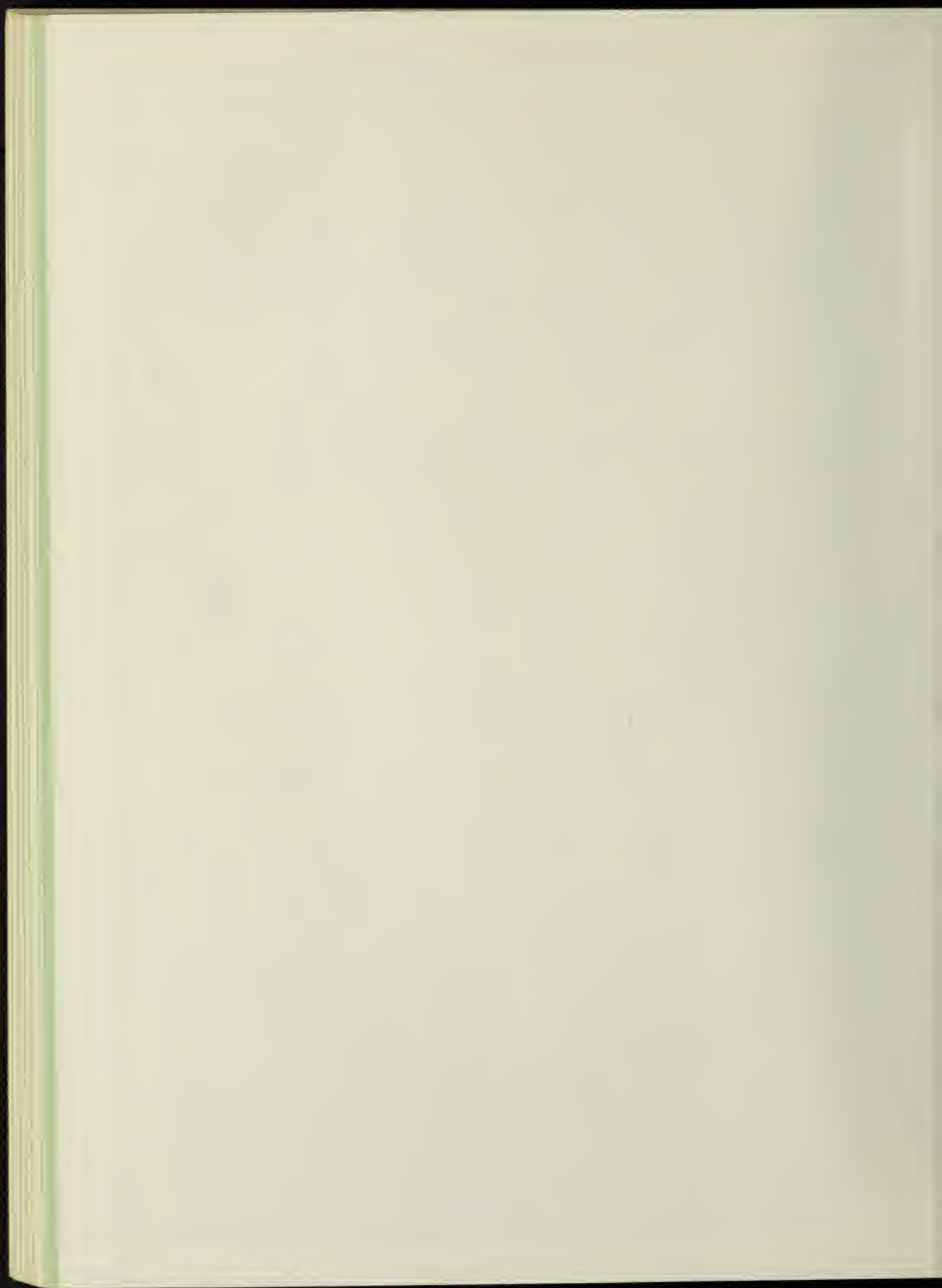
Source of data: Office of the Geographer,
Department of State



BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary has a length of approximately 405 miles. It follows rivers for about half the distance including parts of the Great Scarries, Meli, and Makona. All land sectors of the boundary are demarcated by pillars.





GUINEA-SIERRA LEONE BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary has a length of approximately 405 miles. It follows rivers for about half the distance including parts of the Great Scarcies, Meli, and Makona. All land sectors of the boundary are demarcated by pillars.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Sierra Leone. Utilized by the British as a haven for freed slaves, the first group of settlers to reach the present territory of Sierra Leone arrived at the site of Freetown in 1787. Four years later the Sierra Leone Company was organized to administer the settlement. Along with the adjacent coastal area, the settlement was made a British crown colony in 1808, and a British protectorate was declared formally over the hinterland in 1896.

Following a constitutional conference in London in 1960, Sierra Leone became independent on April 27, 1961, with a parliamentary form of government. In April 1971 it adopted a republican constitution.

Guinea. From coastal holdings, French penetration into the interior of what is now Guinea took place in the latter part of the 19th century. After 1894 Guinea was governed under the French Ministry of Colonies assisted by the Supreme Council for Overseas France. A decree of June 16, 1895, established the federation of French West Africa which included Guinea. The federation was headed by a governor general with lieutenant governors administering individual colonies.

After World War II, Guinea was made an overseas territory of France and a member of the French Union. On October 2, 1958, the Republic of Guinea became the first state of former French West Africa to gain independence.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

An Anglo-French convention of June 28, 1882, delimited a boundary between the territories of Sierra Leone and Guinea from the Atlantic Ocean inland along the drainage divide of the Great Scarcies and Mélikhouré to an indefinite point in the interior.¹ On August 10, 1889,

1. Although considered a binding arrangement by France and the United Kingdom, the convention was never ratified formally. North of the boundary, the Îles de Los adjacent to Conakry were retained by the United Kingdom until ceded to France in a convention of April 8, 1904.

France and the United Kingdom signed an arrangement extending the Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary northward to the 10th parallel and then eastward to the 13th meridian west of Paris (10°39'46"05 W. of Greenwich).¹

In order to determine the boundary between British and French spheres of influence west and south of the upper Niger river, an Anglo-French agreement of June 26, 1891, stated that the 13th meridian west of Paris was to be followed where possible from the 10th parallel to Timbekundu (the source of the Timbe or Niger). The boundary commissions were to keep both banks of the Niger in the French sphere, but the line could be deflected by agreement east or west of the meridian. A Franco-Liberian convention of December 8, 1892, delimited the western sector of the Guinea-Liberia boundary as the parallel of Timbekundu (9°05' N.) to the 13th meridian west of Paris.

An agreement of January 21, 1895, between the United Kingdom and France established the present Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary from the Atlantic Ocean to Timbekundu. The agreement stated that the sector from the 10th parallel to Timbekundu would follow the drainage divide or "watershed separating the basin of the Niger on the one hand from the basins of the Little Scarcies and other rivers, falling westward to the Atlantic Ocean on the other hand."

In accordance with the Anglo-French agreement of January 21, 1895, British and French commissions between December 1895 and May 1896 surveyed and demarcated the boundary as contained in a procès-verbal of April 9-30, 1896. The demarcation was accepted by the French and British Governments by notes exchanged at Paris on June 14 and 16, 1898.

In accordance with procès-verbaux of March 12, 1903, the Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary was demarcated by pillars between Tembikundu and the 13th meridian west of Paris. The demarcation was approved by an exchange of notes between France and the United Kingdom on March 22 and April 5, 1904, respectively. In the meantime, on June 25, 1903, an Anglo-Liberian procès-verbal delimited the Liberia-Sierra Leone boundary as the 13th meridian west of Paris southward from the Wulafu (Ou Lafou) to the Mano river.

A Franco-Liberian agreement of September 18, 1907, stated that it was physically impossible to apply the theoretical lines of their 1892 convention and that natural topographical lines should be used where possible. The agreement redrew the Guinea-Liberia boundary and transferred a large strip of Liberian territory to French Guinea. In implementation of the 1907 agreement, a commission delimited the boundary as approved by a second agreement on January 13, 1911.

1. The Paris meridian is 2°20'13"95 E. of the Greenwich prime meridian.

Located between the Makona and Mauwa rivers to the east of the 13th parallel west of Paris, the Liberian Kailahan area was transferred to Sierra Leone by an Anglo-Liberian convention of January 21, 1911. The transfer of the area moved the tripoint with French Guinea eastward to the left bank of the Makona and the center of the Dundugbia.

By an exchange of notes on July 6, 1911, the United Kingdom and France agreed to extend the Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary to the tripoint with Liberia by utilizing the Wulafu, Meli, and Makona rivers. An Anglo-French agreement of September 4, 1913, reconfirmed the 1903 demarcation east of Timbekundu and delimited in detail the present Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary from the Wulafu to the Liberian tripoint on the left bank of the Makona at the center of the Dundugbia.

IV. ALIGNMENT

In accordance with the Anglo-French agreement of January 21, 1895, the alignment of the Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary between Timbekundu and the Atlantic Ocean is given in the procès-verbal of April 9-30, 1896. The procès-verbal divides this part of the boundary into the following four sectors: (1) Timbekundu to the 10th parallel, (2) the 10th parallel, (3) the Small Scarcies to the Great Scarcies (including the two subsectors of the Small Scarcies to the Lolo and the Lolo to the Great Scarcies), and (4) the Great Scarcies to the Atlantic Ocean.

Timbekundu to the 10th Parallel

From beacon No. 1 [Timbekundu: 9°05'N., 10°47'00"45 W. of Greenwich] the boundary passes to the peak which, at a distance of 800 metres in a west-north-westerly direction, commands the principal source of the Tembiko (Timbiko). It then follows generally a north-north-east direction, and passes over the two great Sulu peaks (Soullou) and mounts Massakonko and Forea; leaving on the east in French territory the villages Tembikunda (ruined) Timbikounda), Kulakoia (Kulakoya), and Nalia:--

On the west in English territory the villages of Suradu (Souadou) and Nerekoro.

West of Nalia the boundary bends towards the north-west, turning again north-north-east, then near the farm village of Fua (Foua) it takes a south-easterly direction to about 1,500 metres (1,640 yards) north-north-west of Nalia, at which point it resumes the general north-north-easterly direction, leaving on the east, within French territory, the villages of Safinian or Sarafinian and Yurukuria (Youroukouria);

On the west, within English territory, the villages of Kulakoia (Kulakoya), Yenankolia, and Sansanbalia (Sansangbala).

From Yurukuria (Youroukouria) it turns north-west as far as the village of Samaindu (Samandou or Samayandou), which it leaves on the west within English territory, taking then a northerly direction as far as the Kola mountain chain, by the easternmost peak of which it passes.

It then takes an easterly direction, turns northwards, resumes the easterly, and finally follows generally a north-westerly direction as far as Mount Bokonko, which dominates, at a distance of 1,500 metres (1,640 yards) on the south-west, the village of Boria or Bogoria; leaving on the east, within French territory, the villages of Farko (farm village), Sirikamaria (farm village), and Dimbasiria (ruined), situated at the source of the Faliko;

On the west, within English territory, the villages of Yaria (farm village) and Dandafarra.

From Mount Bokonko the frontier takes a westerly direction, passing by Mount Niandan; it then turns north, leaving on the east, within French territory, the village of Boria or Bogoria;

On the west, within English territory, that of Massadugu (Massadou or Massadougou).

It then takes an easterly direction, afterwards turning north-north-west as far as within about 1,000 metres (1,097 yards) south-west of the village of Sombadugu (Sombodou) (Sombodougou): leaving on the east, within French territory, the village of Sombadugu (Sombodou) (or Sombodougou); on the west, within English territory, that of Kirimandugu (Kirimindou or Kirimindougou).

It then takes a westerly direction, leaving to the north, within French territory, the village of Kosaba (or Kosso); to the south, within English territory, those of Konkekoro, Kiridugu (Kirdou or Kiridougou), and Fangaia.

It then makes an angle towards the south-west, leaving on the east, within French territory, the head of the Falikotamba, with the farm villages of Falikotamba, then turning north-north-west it leaves to the east, within French territory, the village of Bennikoro.

As far as Mount Keme it runs towards the north-west leaving on the east, within French territory, the villages of Yeruaia (Yerouaya) (farm village), Konairto (farm village), Farama, Balia (farm village), and Fode Bogoria (Forboria or Fode Bogoria);

On the west, within English territory, the ruined farm village of Yerindo.

From Mount Keme, which dominates at a distance of 800 metres (880 yards) the village of Farama, the frontier takes a northerly direction as far as the source of the Bondolo, leaving on the east, within French territory, the villages of Lanseredugu (Lansérédou or Lansérédougou) and Yebadu (ruined) (Yébadou); on the west, within English territory, the village of Siria.

It then turns eastward, and afterwards sharply to the north-north-west, passing by the western peak of the Konkokuraa (Konkokouroua) mountains, leaving on the east, within French territory, the villages of Nimonmoria (Gnimonmoria) (ruined farm village), Bambaireya (farm village), Kikalia (Kikalaya) (farm village), Siramaia (Siramaya), and Bakunufe (Bakounoufe) (ruined farm village); on the west, within English territory, those of Firaua (Firaoua) (ruined), Karafaia (Karfaya) (ruined), Morifinia, Dugulema (Dougoulema) (ruined), Bonbonkoro (Bongbondo) (farm village), and Kenawa (Kenaoua).

The frontier makes a slight bend to the eastward to turn the head of the Gwiuro (Guiouro), an affluent of the Bandangban, resuming then its north-north-westerly direction as far as within 4,500 metres (4,920 yards) of Mount Bondi, leaving on the east, within French territory, the villages of Kondeya (ruined), Lansanabara (farm village), Kerto (farm village), Songoia Tukoro (Songoya Toukoro); on the west, within English territory, that of Boala Karafaia (Boala Karfaya) (ruined).

It then takes a westerly direction till within about 3,500 metres (3,828 yards) in a north-easterly direction of the ruins of Boala Karafaia (Boala Karfaya), turning again northwards, leaving on the east, within French territory, the village of Konkofiniria; on the west, within English territory, those of Dundunia (Doundounia) (ruined farm village), and Issikimedu (Issikimédou) (farm village).

It then takes a north-westerly direction as far as the village of Berea Futambu (Béréa Fotombo), which it leaves about 1,000 metres (1,090 yards) to the west; leaving on the east, within French territory, the villages of Minamamudia (Minamamoudia), Sakolaia (Sakolaya), Songoia Tintarba (Songoya Tintarba), Silimaia (Silimaya) (ruined), Farmairia (farm village), Kissitambaia (Kissitambaya), Melibu (Melibou) (ruined), Niamalaia (Niamalaya), and Kobedugu (Kobedongou); on the west, within English territory, the villages of Kombili, Dakolofe (Dagbolofe), Salamaia, Denkeledo, Kabelea (ruined), Bambaia (Bambaya) (farm village), Kambaia (Kambaya), Sandeya (ruined), Dagnini (farm village), Dogonya (Dogounia) (farm village), and Berea Futambu (Béréa Fotombo).

It bends then slightly northwards, leaving on the east, within French territory, the villages of Heremakono, Sambaia (Sambaya) (ruined), Sanaia (Sanaya) (farm village), Siraia (Siraya) (farm village), Sissey, Tumania (Toumania) (ruined), Tendoia (Tendoya) (ruined), and Niaia (Niaya); on the west, within English territory, the villages of Kobelea (ruined), Kalieri (Kalière), and Modibaia (farm village).

The boundary ends at the point of intersection of the watershed with the 10th degree of latitude.^[1]

Tenth Parallel Sector

From the intersection of the 10th parallel of north latitude with the watershed between the Niger basin and the basins of waters flowing westwards the boundary follows this parallel as far as its junction with the thalweg of the Kaba [Little Scarcies].

Twenty-one beacons have been erected by the two Commissions, generally at points where this parallel cuts the roads and important streams of the region.^[2]

1. This sector is demarcated by 66 boundary pillars with No. 1 at Timbekundu and No. 66 on the western drainage divide of the Niger a short distance south of the 10th parallel. The procès-verbal also contains data on this and other sectors relative to the numbering and sites of the pillars.
2. Boundary pillars of this series begin with No. 1 at the eastern end of the parallel sector and end with No. 21 on the left bank of the Little Scarcies.

Small Scarcies to the Great Scarcies Sector

1. Small Scarcies to the Lolo Subsector

From the point of intersection of the 10th parallel of north latitude with the thalweg of the Small Skarcies or Kaba the boundary follows this thalweg as far as a point situated 4 statute miles (6,400 metres) south of the above parallel, and about 110 yards north of the confluence of the Kukubeakude (Koudoubéakoudé), an affluent of the left bank of the Small Skarcies or Kaba with this river.

From this point the boundary runs in a straight line to the confluence of the River Kita with the Lolo. This line makes an angle of 16° south with the true west (true bearing 254°).

(The magnetic declination allowed by the two Commissions for measuring this angle was $18^{\circ} 10'$ west).

Eight beacons have been constructed along this line by the direction of the two Commissions^[1]

2. Lolo to the Great Scarcies Subsector

The boundary from the confluence of the Rivers Kita and Lolo follows the thalweg of the River Kita as far as a point situated above and 1,500 metres (1,640 yards) distant, as the crow flies, from the centre of the village of Lakhata.

From this point it follows a straight line, making an angle of 5° with the magnetic west (bearing 275° magnetic), as far as the centre of a vertical rocky escarpment commanding from the south-west the village of Kankuya (Kankouga).

From this rocky escarpment it follows a straight line, making an angle of about 30° south of the magnetic west (240° magnetic), as far as a point situated in the centre of the western edge of the plateau commanding from the south-east the village of Kankuya (Kankouya)

(See procès-verbal of the Conference of 24th April annexed to the present procès-verbal).

1. Boundary pillar No. 1 is located on the right bank of the Little Scarcies. Although the procès verbal states eight beacons were erected, a number of maps show a ninth pillar east of the confluence of the Lolo and Kita.

From this point the frontier follows a straight line making an angle of 9° with the magnetic west (bearing 279° magnetic), till it meets a line drawn parallel to and 500 metres south of, the centre of the track of the road from Wellia (Ouélia) to Wossu (Ouossou) by Lusenía (Lucénia), Ula (Oula), and Fema.

From this point of intersection of these two lines the boundary follows a line drawn at a distance of 500 metres to the south of the road mentioned above as far as its meeting with the right bank of the Great Skarcies (Grand Scarcie or Kolinté).

Twenty-three beacons have been constructed along this section of the boundary by the two Commissions.^[1]

Great Scarcies to the Atlantic Ocean Sector

From Beacon No. 1 on the right bank of the Great Scarcies (Kolinté) situated at the point 500 metres (547 yards) south of the spot where the road from Wellia (Ouélia) to Wossu (Ouossou) by Lusenía (Lucénia) touches the right bank, the boundary follows the right bank of the Great Skarcies (Kolinté) to its confluence with the Mola, then the thalweg of the Mola, as far as the confluence of the little Mola, thence following the course of Little Mola, to its source, from which point it is drawn in a straight line to the point on the watershed, nearest to this source.

The boundary then follows the watershed between the basins of the Mellakore (Mellacorée) and the Great Skarcies (Kolinté) till it reaches a point 500 metres (547 yards) south of the centre of the village of Digipali (Diguipali).

From thence it takes a south-west direction, parallel to the road from Rubane (Roubané) to Kiragba, which passes through or near to the French villages of Tinketuk (N'Tinékétoúk) and Digipali (Diguipali) and the English villages of Konkobotoia (Konkobotoya), Momotiménia, Mandimoya Minkia, Robanti, Minkiadí, and Fungala (Foungala) at an even distance of 500 metres (547 yards) from the centre of the track, as far as a point half-way between the French village of Digipali (Diguipali) and the English village of Konkobotoia (Konkobotoya).

1. In this subsector boundary pillar No. 1 is situated on the right bank of the Kita and B.P. 23 on the left bank of the Great Scarcies.

From this point it turns north-west, cuts the road at right angles, and is drawn to a point 500 metres (547 yards) north-west of the said road, parallel to which it runs at a distance of 500 metres (547 yards) measured as above, as far as a point on the Atlantic coast, north-west of the village of Kiragba (English) determined by the intersection of an arc of 500 metres (547 yards) radius, drawn from the centre of the said village, with the high-water mark.

Eighty-nine beacons have been constructed along this boundary (one of which is numbered 43 (a)).^[1]

The sector from Timbekundu eastward to the 13th parallel west of Paris is demarcated by 11 pillars in accordance with the Anglo-French procès-verbaux of March 12, 1903. Boundary pillar No. 1 is located a short distance southeast of the Timbekundu boundary pillar, and B.P. No. XI is located at the source of the Walufu. The boundary from B.P. XI follows the thalweg of the Walufu to the 13th meridian west of Paris.

Beginning at the starting marker [Timbekundu] set by the Trotter-Passaga mission whose geographic coordinates are Lat. $9^{\circ}5' N.$, Long. $13^{\circ}7.14'4 W.$ [$10^{\circ}47'00'45 W.$ of Greenwich], the boundary runs for 260.50 m., constitutes an azimuth angle of $123^{\circ}18'$ with the meridian, and is determined at summit marker No. 1.

From marker No. 1 and constituting a $126^{\circ}39'$ angle with the foregoing line, the boundary runs in a straight line for 996 m. to summit marker No. 2. From marker No. 2 and constituting a $152^{\circ}56'$ angle with the foregoing line, the boundary runs in a straight line for 917 m. to summit marker No. 3. From marker No. 3 and constituting a $178^{\circ}9'$ angle with the foregoing line, the boundary runs in a straight line for 522.50 m. to summit marker No. 4. From marker No. 4 and constituting a $152^{\circ}58'$ angle with the foregoing line, the boundary runs in a straight line for 660.50 m. to summit marker No. 5. From marker No. 5 and constituting a $178^{\circ}45'$ angle with the foregoing line, the boundary runs in a straight line for 627 m. to boundary marker No. 6.

From summit marker No. 6 and constituting an $157^{\circ}15'$ angle with the foregoing line, the boundary runs in a straight line for 987 m. to summit marker No. 8.

1. Boundary pillar No. 88 is located on the Atlantic coast.

From marker No. 8 and constituting a $157^{\circ}11'$ angle with the foregoing line, the boundary runs in a straight line for 1,520 m. to marker No. 11 placed at the source of the Ouldafo [Walufu] River.

From marker No. 11, the boundary is delimited by the Ouldafo River to its intersection with 13° meridian west of Paris, determined as stated in Proces-Verbal No. 1.

The remainder of the boundary from the 13th parallel west of Paris to the Liberian tripoint is determined by the Anglo-French agreement of September 4, 1913, as contained in Articles 2 through 8:

2. From cairn No. XI the frontier follows the thalweg of the Uldafu [Walufu] to its meeting with the River Meli. Cairn No. XII has been erected close to this point, and its position is marked on the map attached to this Protocol.

3. The frontier then follows the thalweg of the River Meli to its meeting with the Moa, or Makona, on the understanding that the islands marked by the letters A and B on the attached map belong to France, and that the island marked C belongs to Great Britain. The cairn No. XIII has been placed at the meeting of the Meli and the Moa, on the French bank.

4. The frontier then follows the thalweg of the Moa, or Makona, to the point where it meets the thirteenth meridian of longitude west of Paris. This point is on the straight line joining the two cairns Nos. XIV and XV, erected by the two Commissioners on the right and left banks of the Moa. The position of the different islets in the vicinity of the thirteenth meridian [west of Paris], and the respective rights of the two nations with regard to them, are defined on the plan, at a scale of $\frac{1}{10,000}$, placed in the corner of the map.

5. As regards the whole part of the frontier defined above, and in the case of future disputes, the position of the innumerable little islets and rocks existing in the two rivers will be fixed in connection with the thalweg. Navigation and fishing are free in this part. The use of hydraulic power may only be employed after an agreement made beforehand between the two Governments.

6. The frontier then follows, to the south, the thirteenth meridian [west of Paris] to the point where it meets the left bank of the Moa. This point is marked by cairn No. XV.

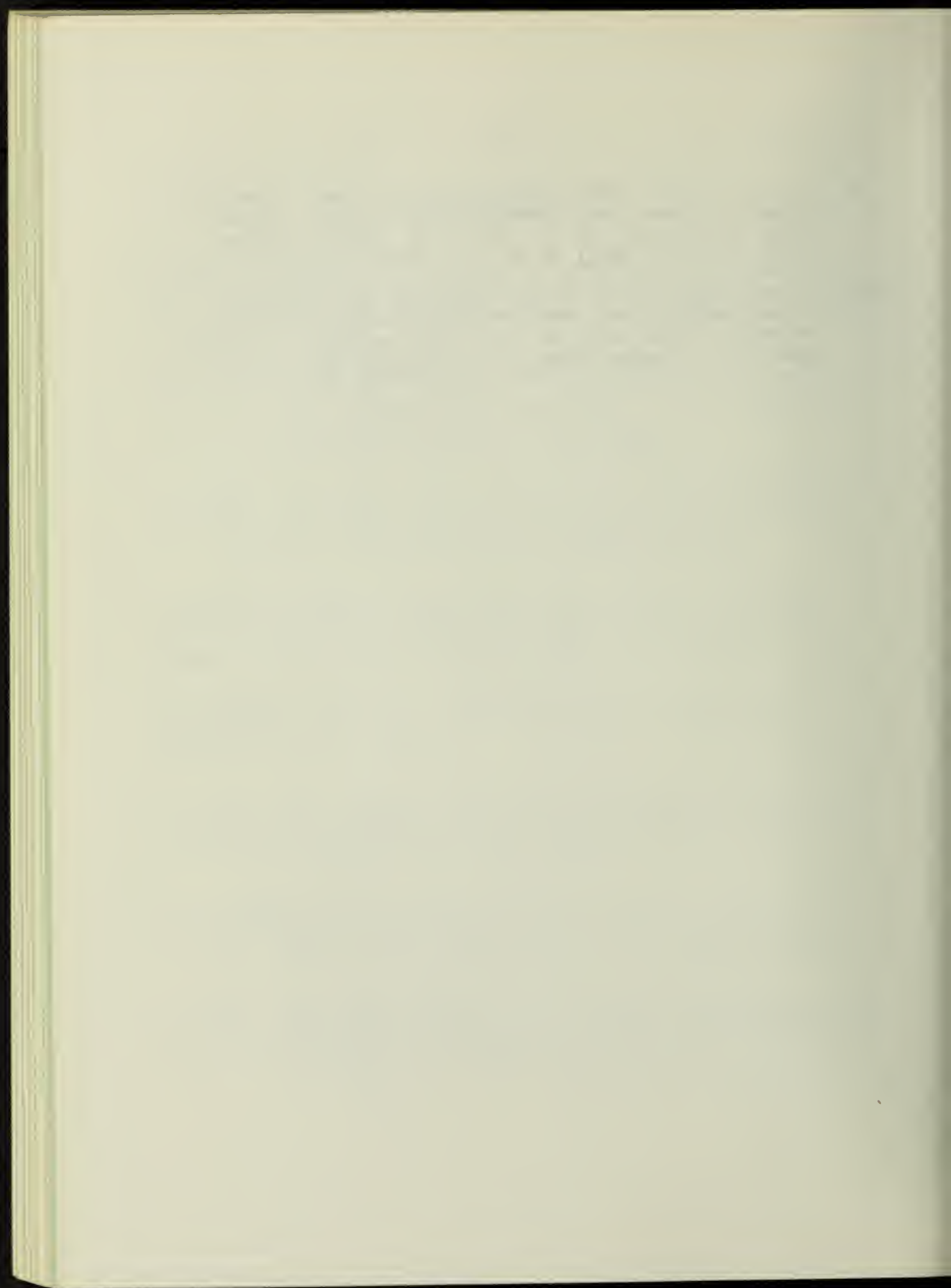
7. From this point the frontier follows the left bank of the Moa to its meeting with the Dandogbia River. This point is marked by the cairn of loose stones No. XVI. It is understood that this point will not be definitely fixed until an agreement shall have been made between the British and Liberian Governments, and that it can only be a matter of a small change of position.

8. In the part of the Moa included between cairns XV and XVI the river and the islands belong entirely to France. The inhabitants of the two banks have, however, equal rights of fishing in this part.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Convention between Great Britain and France, for the settlement of Territorial Limits to the North of Sierra Leone. Paris, June 28, 1882. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 77 (1885-6), pp. 1007-12.
2. Arrangement concerning the Delimitation of the English and French Possessions on the West Coast of Africa. Paris, August 10, 1889. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd edition, (London: Harrison and Sons 1909). Vol. 2, pp. 729-36. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series (1890), Command 5905.
3. Agreement between Great Britain and France, for the Demarcation of Spheres of Influence in Africa (Middle and Upper Niger Districts and Gold Coast). Paris, June 26, 1891. Hertslet, Vol. 2, pp. 743-4. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series (1892), Command 6701.
4. Agreement between Great Britain and France, fixing the Boundary between the British and French Possessions to the North and East of Sierra Leone. Paris, January 21, 1895. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series No. 5 (1895), Command 7600.
5. Procès-Verbal signed by the Commissioners for the Demarcation of the Anglo-French Boundary of Sierra Leone, April 9-30, 1896. Hertslet, Vol. 2, pp. 765-79.
6. Exchange of Notes between the British and French Governments for the definitive Settlement of the Boundary between Sierra Leone and French Guinea (Withdrawal of French Claim to Simitia). Paris, June 16, 1898. Hertslet, Vol. 2, pp. 794-6.
7. Procès-Verbaux for the Delimitation of the Anglo-French Frontier from Tembé-Counda (Tembikunda) to the 13th degree of Longitude West of Paris. March 12, 1903. Hertslet, Vol. 2, pp. 809-11 (French).
8. Exchange of Notes between the British and French Governments relative to the Boundary between Sierra Leone and French Guinea, from Tembi Kunda to the 13° of Longitude West of Paris. London, March 22-April 15, 1904. BFSP, Vol. 99 (1905-6), pp. 356-7.

9. Exchange of Notes between Great Britain and France respecting Boundaries between Sierra Leone and French Guinea. London, July 6, 1911. BFSP, Vol. 104 (1911), pp. 149-50. Also see see Great Britain Treaty Series No. 9 (1912), Cd. 6101.
10. Agreement between Great Britain and France respecting the Boundary between Sierra Leone and French Guinea. London, September 4, 1913, BFSP, Vol. 106 (1913), pp. 763-5. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series No. 19 (1913), Cd. 7147.



1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100

1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100

1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100

1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100

1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100

1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100

1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100

1014-1100
1014-1100
1014-1100



35:V

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 137 - JULY 9, 1973

SOUTH AFRICA - SWAZILAND BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JUL 26 1973

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 137

South Africa-Swaziland Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, South Africa-Swaziland Boundary -----	ii
I. Boundary Brief -----	1
II. Historical Background -----	1
III. Alignment -----	2

APPENDIX

Documentation -----	4
---------------------	---

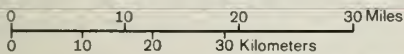
The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



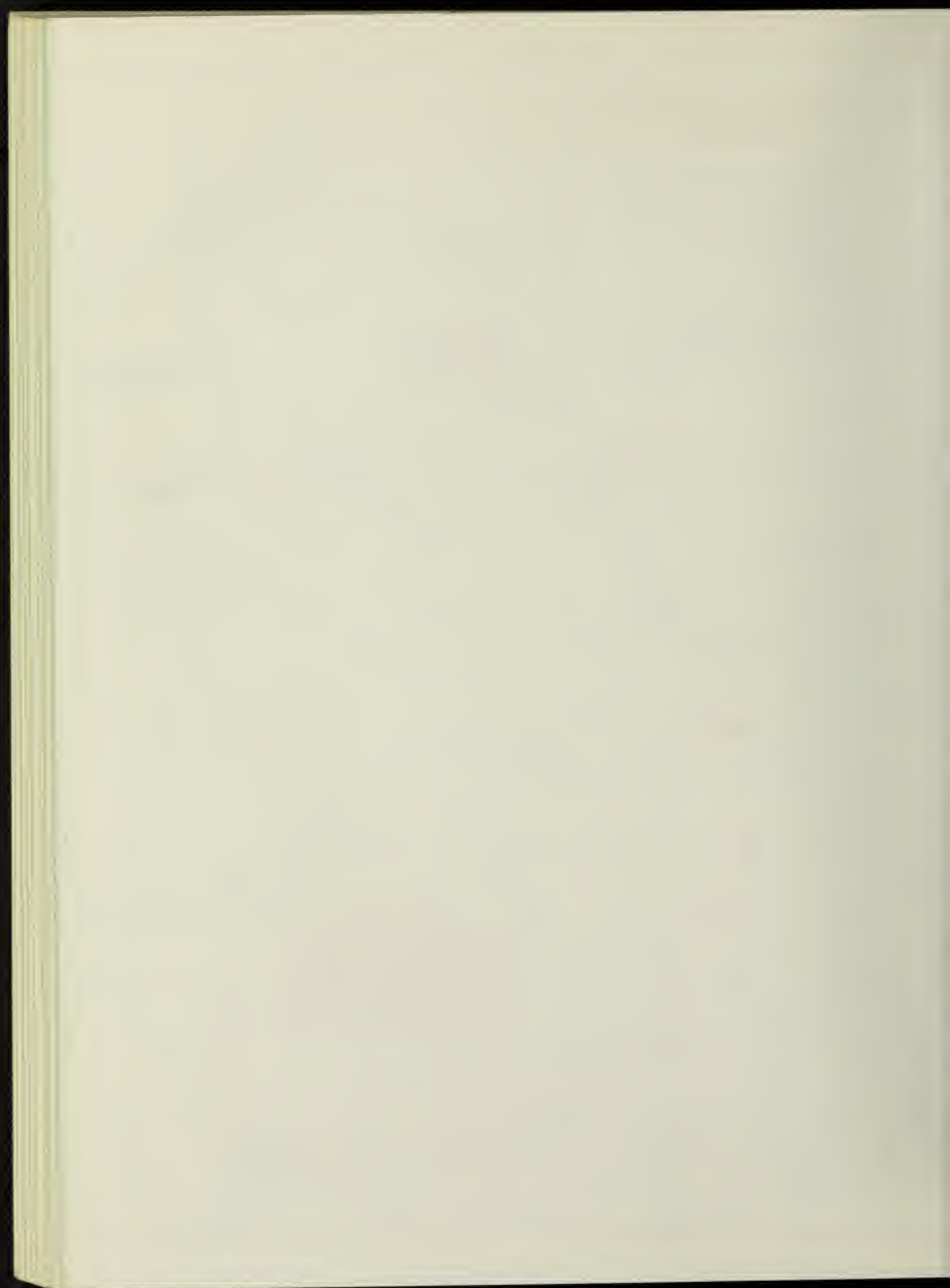
South Africa - Swaziland Boundary

- South Africa-Swaziland boundary
- Other international boundary
- ▲ Boundary point
- Province boundary
- Railroad
- Road

Source: Office of the Geographer, Dept. of State



Boundary Brief
Approximately 267 miles long, the South Africa-Swaziland boundary is demarcated by pillars and rivers. It forms an irregular semi-circle westward of tri-points with Mozambique on the Great Usutu and at Mpundweni Beacon. Most of the boundary follows straight-line segments between peaks or extends along various ridges.



SOUTH AFRICA-SWAZILAND BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Approximately 267 miles long, the South Africa-Swaziland boundary is demarcated by pillars and rivers. It forms an irregular semicircle westward of tripoints with Mozambique on the Great Usutu and at Mpundweni Beacon. Most of the boundary follows straight-line segments between peaks or extends along various ridges.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

South Africa. The independence of the Transvaal Boers was recognized by the United Kingdom in a convention signed at Sand River in 1852, and the Transvaal territory was named the South African Republic in 1858. Formerly a part of the Cape of Good Hope Colony, Natal was made a separate British colony in 1856. In 1877, in disagreement with the internal administration of the South African Republic relative to the convention of 1852, the United Kingdom annexed the republic.

The Pretoria convention of 1881 restored self-government to the South African Republic, changed the name of the republic to the Transvaal State, and delimited a boundary between the Transvaal State and Swaziland. The London convention of 1884, substituted for the 1881 convention, authorized the return to the use of the name of the South African Republic. It also restated the same boundary delimitation contained in the Pretoria convention, which is the present alignment of the South African-Swaziland boundary adjacent to the Province of the Transvaal. Both the 1881 and 1884 conventions recognized the independence of Swaziland.

Located south of the Pongola and eastward to Amatongaland, Zululand was declared a British possession on May 14, 1887. British sovereignty was proclaimed over the Transponkola territory which was annexed to Zululand on April 23, 1895. The area was described as "bounded on the south and east by the Pongola River, on the north by the Maputa or Usutu River, and on the west by Swaziland and the South African Republic, being the territories of the native Chiefs Umbegeza, Mdhlaleni, Sambane or Zambaan, and of other native chiefs therein residing." The delimitation of Transponkola on the north and west as contained in the annexation proclamation of 1895 is the basis for the present South Africa-Swaziland boundary adjacent to the Province of Natal. On December 1, 1897, Zululand was annexed to Natal.

In accordance with the terms of the treaty of Vereeniging in 1902 following the Anglo-Boer War, the South African Republic became a British colony and reverted to the name of Transvaal. On May 31, 1910, the colonies of Transvaal, Natal, Cape of Good Hope, and Orange Free State joined as provinces to form the Union of South Africa as a British dominion. Under the statute of Westminster, the Union achieved status as a sovereign state in 1934. Following a nationwide referendum, South Africa became a republic on May 31, 1961.

Swaziland. Agreements between the United Kingdom and the Transvaal State in 1881 and 1884 recognized the independence of Swaziland. In 1890 a convention was signed by the Governments of the South African Republic and the United Kingdom for cooperation in the settlement of the disorganized internal affairs of Swaziland, and in 1894 an additional Anglo-South African convention gave the South African Republic powers of protection and administration for Swaziland. These powers passed to the United Kingdom after its annexation of the Transvaal in 1900.

In 1907 Swaziland was placed under the control of the British high commissioner for South Africa. It was administered as a High Commission Territory until the dissolution of the High Commission on August 1, 1964. On September 6, 1968, the entity became independent as the Kingdom of Swaziland.

III. ALIGNMENT

The sector of the South Africa-Swaziland boundary adjacent to the South African province of Natal is based on a British proclamation by the Governor of Zululand which annexed the Transpongola Territories to Zululand. Thus from the Mozambique tripoint on the Great Usutu, the boundary follows the Great Usutu¹ upstream to the Lebombo Mountains. It then extends southward along the highest ridge of the Lebombo Mountains² to the northern point of the N'Yawos Hills where the Natal-Transvaal provincial boundary contacts Swaziland.

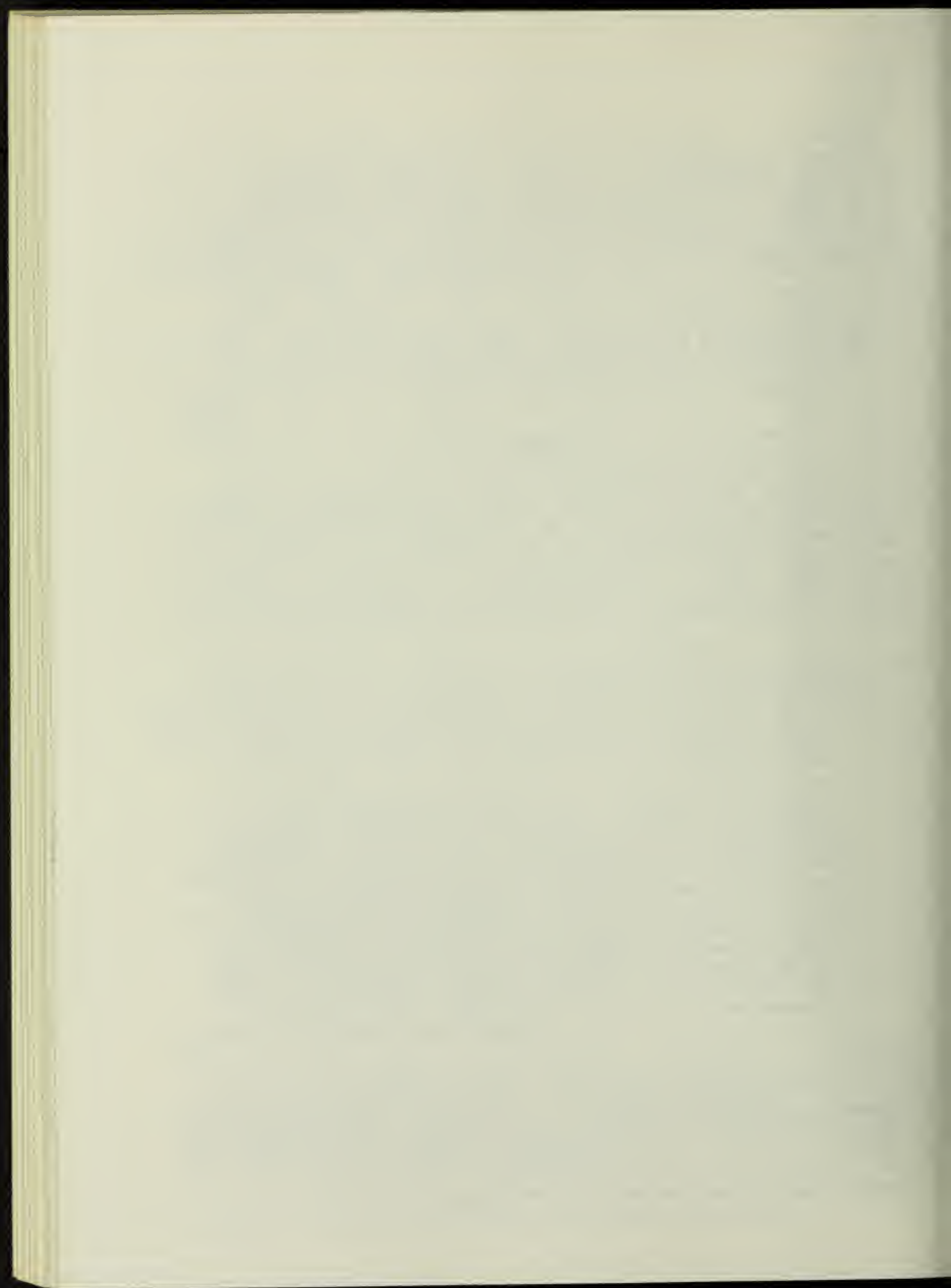
The remainder of the South Africa-Swaziland boundary is adjacent to the South African province of Transvaal and is determined by an Anglo-South African Republic convention signed at London on February 27, 1884. It is delimited by the convention clockwise from the northern point of the N'Yawos Hills to the northern tripoint with Mozambique at Mpundweni Beacon.

...[From the northern peak of the N'Yawos Hills] thence to the northern peak of the Inkwakweni Hills (Bea. XV); thence to Sefunda, a rocky knoll detached from and to the north-east end of the White Koppies, and to the south of the Muzana River (Bea. XIV); thence to point on the slope near the crest of Matanjeni, which is the name given to the south-eastern portion of the Mahamba Hills (Bea. XIII); thence to the N'gwangwana, a double-pointed hill (one point is bare the other wooded, the beacon being on the former), on the left bank of the Assegai River and upstream of the Dadusa Spruit (Bea. XII); thence to

-
1. Although numerous maps indicate the tripoint and boundary to be on the median line or thalweg of the Great Usutu, available information does not indicate the exact relationship of the boundary to the river. The location of the tripoint on the Great Usutu was accepted by a joint commission in 1888, which included representatives of the United Kingdom, Portugal, Swaziland, and the South African Republic.
 2. The United Kingdom Parliamentary Paper No. C. 7780 states that the boundary follows the highest ridge of the Lebombo Mountains.

the southern point of Bendita, a rocky knoll in a plain between the Little Hlozane and Assegaa Rivers (Bea. XI); thence to the highest point of Suluka Hill, round the eastern slopes of which flows the Little Hlozane, also called Ludaka or Mudspruit (Bea. X); thence to the beacon known as 'Viljoen's,' or N'Duko Hill; thence to a point north-east of Derby House, known as Magwazidili's Beacon; thence to the Igaba, a small knoll on the Ungwempisi River, also called 'Joubert's Beacon,' and known to the Natives as 'Piet's Beacon' (Bea. IX); thence to the highest point of the N'Dhlovudwalili or Houtbosch, a hill on the northern bank of the Umgwempisi River (Bea. VIII); thence to a beacon on the only flat-topped rock, about ten feet high, and about 30 yards in circumference at its base, situated on the south side of the Lamsamane range of hills, and overlooking the valley of the great Usuto River; this rock being 45 yards north of the road from Camden and Lake Banagher to the forests on the Usuto River (sometimes called Sandhlanas Beacon (Bea. VII); thence to the Gulungwana or Ibubulundi, four smooth bare hills, the highest in that neighbourhood, situated to the south of the Umtuli River (Bea. VI); thence to a flat-topped rock, eight feet high, on the crest of the Busuku, a low rocky range south-west of the Impulazi River (Bea. V); thence to a low bare hill on the north-east of, and overlooking the Impulazi River, to the south of it being a tributary of the Impulazi, with a considerable waterfall, and the road from the river passing 200 yards to the north-west of the beacon (Bea. IV); thence to the highest point of the Mapumula range, the watershed of the Little Usutu River on the north, and the Umpulazi River on the south, the hill, the top of which is a bare rock, falling abruptly towards the Little Usuto (Bea. III); thence to the western point of a double-pointed rocky hill, precipitous on all sides, called Makwana, its top being a bare rock (Bea. II); thence to the top of a rugged hill of considerable height, falling abruptly to the Komati River, this hill being the northern extremity of the Isilotwani range, and separated from the highest peak of the range Inkomokasi (a sharp cone) by a deep neck (Bea. I). (On a ridge in the straight line between Beacons I and II is an intermediate beacon.) From Beacon I the boundary runs to a hill across the Komati River, and thence along the crest of the range of hills known as the Makongwa, which runs north-east and south-west, to Kamhlabana Peak; thence in a straight line to Mananga, a point in the Libombo range, and thence to the nearest point in the Portuguese frontier on the Libombo range

In the north the exact tripoint with Mozambique was located at Mpundweni Beacon by an Anglo-Portuguese exchange of notes dated October 6, 1927. The site of the beacon was given in relation to M'Pondue Geodetic Station ($25^{\circ}56'47''.19$ S. and $31^{\circ}58'40''.46$ E.), based on a coordinate grid of X and Y values with the tripoint being 229.38 meters west and 512.66 meters south of the previously determined location.



[illegible]



35: ✓

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 138 - JULY 16, 1973

GHANA - IVORY COAST BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JUL 26 1973

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 138

Ghana-Ivory Coast Boundary

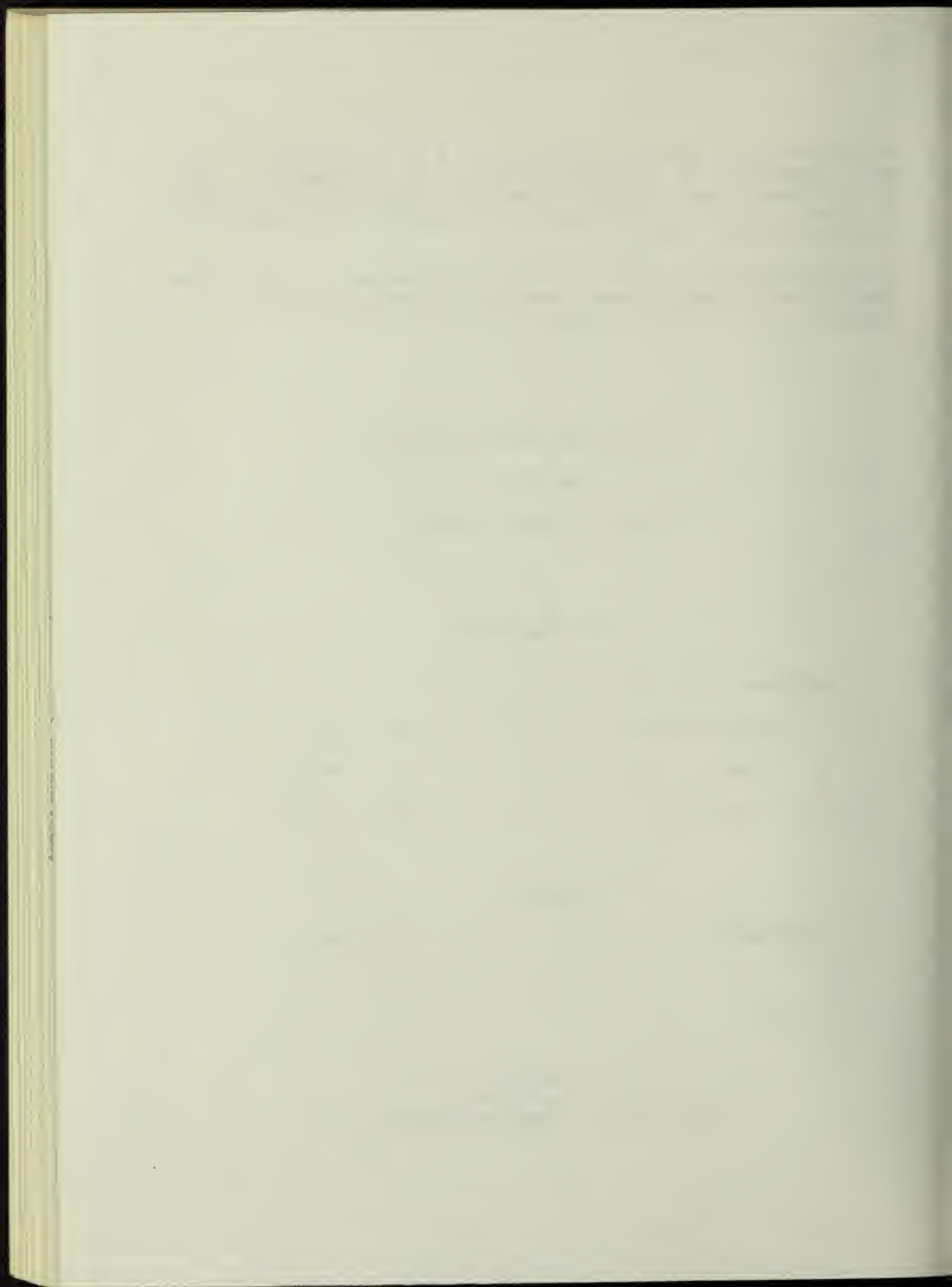
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Ghana-Ivory Coast Boundary -----	ii
I. Boundary Brief -----	1
II. Boundary Treaties -----	1
III. Alignment -----	3

APPENDIX

Documentation -----	16
---------------------	----

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



Upper Volta

BOUNDARY BRIEF

Excluding the neutral waters of the Lagune Tendo and the Lagune Ehy, the Ghana-Ivory Coast boundary extends for approximately 415 miles between the Gulf of Guinea and the tripoint with Upper Volta. It follows various rivers including in the northern sector the thalweg of the Black Volta for about 70 miles. More than half of the boundary consists of straight-line segments which are demarcated by pillars.

Ghana-Ivory Coast Boundary

- Ghana-Ivory Coast boundary
- Other international boundary
- Railroad
- Road

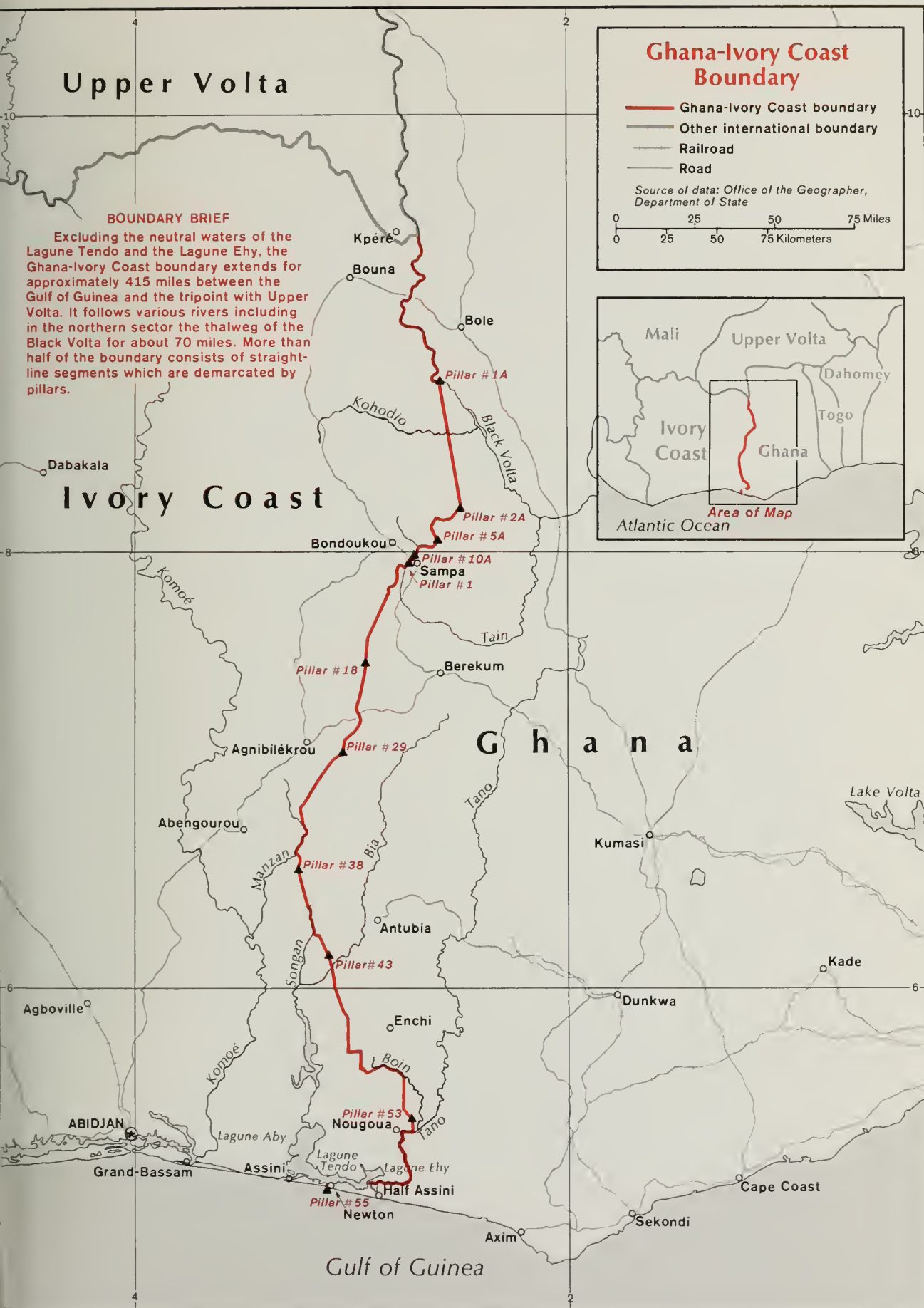
Source of data: Office of the Geographer, Department of State

0 25 50 75 Miles
0 25 50 75 Kilometers



Ivory Coast

G h a n a





GHANA-IVORY COAST BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Excluding the neutral waters of the Lagune Tendo and the Lagune Ehy, the Ghana-Ivory Coast boundary extends for approximately 415 miles between the Gulf of Guinea and the tripoint with Upper Volta. It follows various rivers including, in the northern sector, the thalweg of the Black Volta for about 70 miles. More than half of the boundary consists of straight-line segments which are demarcated by pillars.

II. BOUNDARY TREATIES

Prior to the independence of Ghana and Ivory Coast, Anglo-French treaties determined the present-day boundary between the two African states. Ghana became an independent state on March 6, 1957, when the United Kingdom relinquished its control over the colony of the Gold Coast and Ashanti, the Northern Territories Protectorate, and British Togoland. On December 4, 1958, the Ivory Coast became an autonomous republic within the French Community; and on August 7, 1960, the Republic of the Ivory Coast was proclaimed independent under the terms of an accord with France. Established in 1968, a demarcation commission for the Ghana-Ivory Coast boundary has met regularly since 1970.

An Anglo-French arrangement of August 10, 1889, stated that the boundary between their respective possessions on the Gold Coast started at Newtown and extended inland to the Lagune Tendo. It then followed successively the left banks of the Lagune Tendo, the Lagune Ehy, and the Tano river to Nougoua. The boundary was to continue northward to the 9th parallel in accordance with various treaties concluded by the British and French Governments with local chiefs. On June 26, 1891, an agreement was signed by the United Kingdom and France, which delimited in detail the boundary from Nougoua to the 9th parallel, with the northern sector following the Black Volta.

The United Kingdom and France concluded an arrangement on July 12, 1893, delimiting the boundary between the Gulf of Guinea and the 9th parallel in greater detail than had previously been the case. Separate frontiers were delimited for the British and French possessions between Lagune Tendo and Nougoua as follows:

1. The British frontier starts from the sea-coast at Newtown, at a distance of 1,000 metres to the west of the house occupied in 1884 by the British Commissioners, thence goes true north to the Tanoe or Tendo lagoon, follows the south bank of that lagoon to the mouth of the River Tanoe or Tendo (of the four islands near that

mouth the two to the south being assigned to Great Britain, and the two to the north to France). The British frontier thence runs along the left bank of the Tanoe or Tendo River as far as the village of Nougoua, which, being on its right bank, Great Britain consents to recognize as belonging to France.

2. The French frontier starts similarly from the sea-coast at Newtown, at a distance of 1,000 metres to the west of the house occupied in 1884 by the British Commissioners. It thence goes true north to the Tanoe or Tendo lagoon, and, crossing that lagoon, follows its north bank and the north and north-east banks of the Ehi lagoon to the mouth of the Tanoe or Tendo River, and continues along the right bank to the village of Nougoua.

3. Thence the British frontier continues to follow the left bank of the Tanoe or Tendo River for a distance of 5 English miles above the present residence of the Chief in the village of Nougoua. At the 5-mile point it crosses the river and becomes the common frontier indicated below.

The French frontier follows similarly for a distance of 5 miles above Nougoua the right bank of the Tanoe or Tendo until it joins the British frontier.

An Anglo-French convention of June 14, 1898, extended the boundary between the British and French territories northward along the thalweg of the Black Volta from the 9th parallel to the 11th parallel.

On February 1, 1903, an agreement¹ between the United Kingdom and France delimited the Gold Coast-Ivory Coast boundary in great detail between Nougoua and the 9th parallel, which was a slight modification of the 1893 arrangement. An exchange of notes between the British and French Governments on May 11 and 15, 1905, accepted the 1903 agreement, and enclosures to the notes contain the delimitation and demarcation of the present Ghana-Ivory Coast boundary.

1. The agreement was accompanied by two annexes: (1) "Supplementary Agreement modifying Arts. 8-12, and 13 of above Agreement," April 23-May 11, 1903; and (2) "Report on the Beacons of the Anglo-French Boundary between the Gold Coast and Ivory Coast," April 11 and 23, May 11, 1903.

III. ALIGNMENT

The delimitation and demarcation of the Ghana-Ivory Coast boundary as contained in enclosures to the notes exchanged by the United Kingdom and France on May 11 and 15, 1905, are as follows:

I

Starting from the sea-coast at Newtown, at the point fixed by the Arrangement between Great Britain and France of the 12th July, 1893 the British and French frontiers follow the course indicated in that arrangement as far as the point where the Tano River enters the Ehi Lagoon.[1]

2. From this point the common frontier follows the thalweg of the Tano River to a point 5 miles above the Chief's house at Nugua (Nougoua), the distance being measured along the river.[2]

3. Thence it runs in a straight line to the summit of Mount Ferro Ferraco (Farafarako).

4. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Ahinda crosses for the second time, east of a plantation, the road from Nugua (Nougoua) to Jemma (Djemma).

5. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Ayenzue (Ainzue) first crosses the road from Jemma (Djemma) to Dissu (Dissou), east of a plantation.

6. Thence in a straight line to the point where a small stream cuts the custom-station road from Moisu (Moua-Sué) to Boinsu (Bouègne-Sou), west of a small hill, continuing in the same straight line to the point where the road from Moisu (Moua-Sué) to Mappe (Mapé) crosses the River Boin (Bouègne).

7. Thence the frontier follows the thalweg of the River Boin (Bouègne) to a point where it is crossed by a path leading from Dibi to a mining village south east of Dibi.

-
1. The boundary sectors referenced in the arrangement of July 12, 1893, is quoted on pages 1 and 2 of this study.
 2. Note that the thalweg of the Tano is indicated as the boundary, rather than the French frontier following the right bank of the Tano and the British frontier the left bank as delimited in the arrangement of 1893.

8. Thence it runs in a straight line to a point on the road from Makanu (Makanou) or Makum (Makoum) to Dibi, situated about mid-way between those two places at the junction of that road with a path leading north-west towards a mining camp named Yebwabo (Yiaboua bo).

9. Thence in a straight line to a point 2-1/2 kilom. north of the point where the River Moto first crosses the road between Boin (Bouègne) and Akresi (Akressi).

10. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Erbwabo (Ebouabo) crosses the road from Kwensabo (Koué-nzabo) to Yakasse (Yakassé).

11. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Esilesso (Essilessso) crosses the road from Kwensabo (Koué-nzabo) to Dadiassu (Dadiessou).

12. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Andosongan (A-ndo-so-ngan) (south) crosses the road between Adiyakru (Adeyakrou) and Akyekru (Akyékrou).

13. Thence in a straight line to the point where a stream crosses the road from Krokosua (Krokossua) to Akyebrakru (Akyébrakrou), at a distance of 4,300 metres from the junction of that road with the road from Krokosua (Krokossua) to Ya Akra-krou (Ya-akra-krou), continuing in a straight line to the point where the River Andosongan (A-ndo-so-ngan) (north) crosses the road from Ya Akra-krou (Ya-akra-krou) to Krokosua (Krokossua).

14. Thence in a straight line nearly westwards to the point where the River Songan (So-ngan) crosses the continuation of the same road, between Ya Akra-krou (Ya-akra-krou) and Bokaso (Bokasso).

15. Thence the frontier follows the thalweg of the River Songan (So-ngan) to the point at which it crosses the road from Eblasekru (Eblassikrou) to Krokosua (Krokossua) east of Menu (Ménou) of Mim.

16. Thence it runs in a straight line to the point where the River Alokano (Alokânou) crosses the road from the French town of Ngwanda (Ngouanda) to Adjuafua (Aguafoué).

17. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Asuenanti (Assué-na-nti) crosses the road from Zugunu (Zougounou) to Debisu (Debissou).

18. Thence the frontier follows the thalweg of the River Asuenanti (Assué-na-nti) to its junction with the River Manzan.

19. Thence it follows the thalweg of the River Manzan to its junction with the River Yubansue (Youbansué).

20. Thence it follows the thalweg of the River Yubansue (Youbansué) to the point where it crosses the road from Esenu (Essenou) to Manzanwan (Manzanouan) or Manzano.

21. Thence in a straight line to the point where the first stream north-west of Anyimakru (Agnimakrou) crosses the road between Esenu (Essenou) and Assikasso.

22. Thence in a straight line to the point where a stream crosses a rubber road about 6 kiloms. south-west of Koginan (Koguinan) or Aduyaokru (Adouyaukrou) or Ngra.

23. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Ngasape (Ngassapé) crosses the said rubber road 1-1/2 kiloms. south of Koginan (Koguinan).

24. Thence in a straight line in an easterly direction till it reaches a point near and to the east of the ruins of Wasafokru (Ouassafokrou), where a stream crosses the road from Koginan (Koguinan) to Diabakrum (Diabakrou).

25. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Ehunenzue (Ehouneuzué) crosses the road from Kumankpatye (Koumankpatyé) to Sueyin (Sueyim) by South Takikru (Takikrou).

26. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Adukwasue (Adoukouassué) crosses the road from Tantantankrum (Tantantankrou) to the village of Adukwasue (Adoukouas-sué).

27. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Yifo (Yfo) crosses the road from Kabrantiakrum (Kabrantiakrou) to North Takikru (Takikrou).

28. Thence in a straight line to a point where the River Ankyurifo- (A-nkyurifo) crosses the road from North Takikru (Takikrou) to Kwasikrum (Kouassikrou).

29. Thence in a straight line to a point where the River Asuekpri (Assué-Kpri) crosses the road from Kramoro to Kwasi-Bentumukrum (Kouassi-Bentumoukrou).

30. Thence in a straight line to a point where the River Ankyurifo (A-nkyurifo) crosses the second time in its course the road from Krapakrum (Krapakrou) to Asorokrum (Assorokrou).

31. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Atuna (Atouna) crosses the road from Atokum (Atokoum) to Atuna (Atouna).

32. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Ba crosses the road between Yabwahini (Yabouahini) West and Yabwahini (Yabouahini) East, or Banu (Banou), leaving the two villages of Ehuni (Ehouni) to France.

33. Thence in a straight line to a point where a stream crosses the road from Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko) to Zezeghela (Zézéghéla), about 1 kilom. south of Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko).

34. Thence in a straight line to a point where the River Ahiresus (Ahiressua) crosses the road between the village of Ahiresua (Ahiressua) and Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko).

35. Thence in a straight line to the summit of Mount Sarampo.

36. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Kera (Kéra) crosses the road between Kerebyu (Kérébyou) and Biama.

37. Thence in a straight line to the summit of Mount Ahuin.

38. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Katapye crosses the road from Kokosua (Kokossua) to Zonzomea (Zo-nzo-myé).

39. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Sogili (Soguili) crosses the road between Dyokwam (Dyokouam) and Soko, leaving Kokosua (Kokossua) in French territory.

40. Thence the frontier follows the thalweg of the River Sogili (Soguili) to its junction with the River Tain (Tin), or Ting, leaving Kabri in British territory.

41. Thence it follows the thalweg of the River Tain (Tin), or Ting to its junction with the River Tiam.

42. Thence it follows the thalweg of the River Tiam as far as the point at which it crosses the road from Tisie (Tissié) to Buko (Bouko), at 650 metres from Tisie (Tissié).

43. Thence it runs in a straight line to the point where the River Yembri (Yimbri) crosses the road from Buko (Bouko) to Asafumo (Assafoumo).

44. Thence in a straight line to a point situated on the road from Asafumo (Assa-foumo) to Bondakile (Bondakilé), at a distance of 2-1/2 kiloms. from Asafumo (Assafoumo) (southern group).

45. Thence in a straight line to a point situated on the road from Asafumo (Assafoumo) to Dadie (Dadié), at 2,750 metres from Asafumo (Assafoumo) (central group).

46. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Diugula (Diougou-la) crosses the road from Sangiobo (Sanguiobo) to Genene (Guénéné).

47. Thence it follows the thalweg of the River Diugula (Diougou-la) to its junction with the River Tomme (Tommé).

48. Thence it follows the thalweg of the River Tomme (Tommé) to the point where it crosses the road from Genene (Guénéne) to Tambi.

49. Thence it runs in a straight line to the point where the River Giatyo (Guiatyo) crosses the road from Tambi to Zarhauri.

50. Thence in a straight line to the point where the River Dekedeke (Dékédeké) crosses the road from Zaghala to Kasa (Kassa).

51. Thence in a straight line to the point situated on the right bank of the Black Volta, where the road from Bandaghadi to Adereso (Aderesso) crosses that river.

52. Thence the frontier follows the thalweg of the Black Volta as far as its intersection with the 11th parallel of north latitude. [1]

The frontier as above defined has been beacons in the following manner by the Joint Anglo-French Commission, from the point where it leaves the Black Volta on the north to the coast.

1. A pyramid of stones on the right bank of the Black Volta at the point where the road from Bandaghadi to Adereso (Aderesso) crosses that river. (Para. 51 of the foregoing definition.)

2. A concrete beacon in the form of a pyramid, bearing the letter E on the English side and the letter F on the French side, with the date 0/3 (1903) below, and the number 1A above, on the left bank of the River Dekedeke (Dékédeké), at the point where that river crosses the road from Zaghala to Kasa (Kassa), facing towards the pyramid erected on the bank of the Volta. (Para. 50.)

3. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 2A, on the right bank of the River Giatyo (Guiatyo), at the point where that river crosses the road from Tambi to Zarhauri, facing north. (Para. 49.)

1. The tripoint with Upper Volta is located on the thalweg of the Black Volta at approximately 9°29'30"N. From this point northward to the 11th parallel, the thalweg of the Black Volta forms part of the present-day Ghana-Upper Volta boundary.

4. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 3A, on the left bank of the River Tomme (Tommé), at the point where that river crosses the road from Genene (Guénéné) to Bokpin, facing towards the preceding beacon. (Para. 48).

5. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 4A, on the right bank of the River Diugula (Diougou-la), at the point where that river crosses the road from Sangiobo (Sangiobo) to Genene (Guénéné). (Para. 46.)

6. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 5A, 2 kiloms. 750 metres from the summit of the central mound of Fogiene (Foguiéné), central group of Asafumo (Assafoumo), measured along the road from Asafumo (Assafoumo) to Dadie (Dadié). (Para. 45)

7. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 6A, 2 kiloms. 500 metres from the house of the Chief of Giera (Guiéra), southern group of Asafumo (Assafoumo), measured along the road from Asafumo (Assafoumo) to Bondakile (Bondakilé). (Para. 44.)

8. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 7A, 2 kiloms. 500 metres from the house of the Chief of Giera (Guiéra), measured along the road from Asafumo (Assafoumo) to Daimmala. (Para. 44.)

9. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 8A, on the left bank of River Yembri (Yimbri), at the point where that river crosses the road from Asafumo (Assafoumo) to Buko (Bouko). (Para. 43.)

10. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 9A, on the left bank of the river Tiam, at a point situated at 650 metres from Tisie (Tissié) where that river crosses the road from Buko (Bouko) to Tisie (Tissié). (Para. 42.)

11. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 9A, on the right bank of the River Tian (Tin), at the point where that river crosses the road from Buko (Bouko) to Soko. (Para. 41)

12. A beacons, similar to the above, bearing the number 10A, on the right bank of the River Tain (Tin), at the point where that river crosses the road from Soko to Sikassiko. (Para. 41)

13. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 1, on the left bank of the River Tain (Tin), at the point where that river crosses the road from Soko to Nyorome (Nyoromé). (Para. 41.)

14. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 2, on the right bank of the River Sogili (Soguili), at the point where that river crosses the road from Soko to Kabri. (Para. 40.)

15. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 3, on the left bank of the River Sogili (Soguili), at the point where that river crosses the road from Dyokwam (Dyokouam) to Soko, on the east side of the road. (Para. 39.)

16. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 4, on the road from Metin (Métine) to Febi (Fébi), at 1 kilom. 900 metres to the east-north-east of the western group of Metin (Métine). (Para. 39.)

17. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 5, on the right bank of the River Katapye (Katapyé), which is the second river to the south of Kokosua (Kokossua), at the point where that river crosses the road from Kokosua (Kokossua) to Zonzomea (Zo-nzomié). (Para. 38.)

18. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 6, on the road from Zonzomea (Zo-nzomié) to Odumansi (Odoumansi), at 1,050 metres to the west of Zonzomea (Zo-nzomié). (Para. 38.)

19. A beacon, similar to the above bearing the number 7, on the summit of Mount Ahuin. (Para. 37.)

20. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 8 on the left bank of the River Tuiakue (Tuiakué), at the point where that river crosses the road from Odumansi (Odoumansi) to Yaodongo. (Para. 37.)

21. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 9, on the left bank of the River Kera (Kéra), at the point where that river crosses the road from Yaodongo to Kerebyu (Kérébyou) viâ Biama. (Para. 36.)

22. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 10, on the summit of Mount Sarampo. (Para. 35.)

23. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 11, on the road from Kerebyu (Kérébyou) to Bodan (Bodon), at 750 metres to the east of the junction of that road with the road from Kerebyu (Kérébyou) to Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko). (Para. 35.)

24. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 12, on the road from Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko) to Bodan (Bodon), at 500 metres to the east of the junction of that road with the road from Kerebyu (Kérébyou) to Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko). (Para. 35.)

25. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 13, on the right bank of the River Ahiresua (Ahiressua), at the point where that river crosses the road from Ahiresua (Ahiressua) to Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko). (Para. 34).

26. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 14, on the right bank of the first stream to the south of Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko), at the point where that stream crosses the road from Aduyaoko (Adouyaoko) to Zezeghela (Zézéghéla). (Par. 33.)

27. A pyramid, made of three rocks jointed in cement, and bearing on the upper face on the English side the letter E, and on the French side the letter F, with the date 0—3, on the road from Kwamdarikrum (Kaouamdarikrou) to Dyabonokrum (Dyabonoukrou), at a distance of 350 metres to the north of the first stream to be met with to the north of Dyabonokrum (Dyabonoukrou). (Para. 33.)

28. A beacon, similar to beacon No. 14, and bearing the number 16, on the left bank of the River Ba, at the point where that river crosses the road from Banu (Banou) or Yabwahini (Yabouhaini), east to Yabwahini (Yabouhaini) West. (Par. 32)

29. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 17, on the road from Ehuni (Ehouni) South to Atuna (Atouna), at 400 metres from Ehuni (Ehouni) South, at the edge of a plantation. (Para. 32.)

30. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 18, on the left bank of the River Atuna (Atouna), at the point where that river crosses the road from Atuna (Atouna) to Atokum (Atokoum) (Para. 31.)

31. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 15, on the road from Atokum (Atokoum) to Ndauerim (Ndahuerim), at 200 metres to the east of the junction of that road with the road from Atokum (Atokoum) to Atuna (Atouna). (Para. 31)

32. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 19, on the road from Kofiakrum (Kofiakrou) to Asunzue Anafo (Assu-nzue-Anafo), at 1 kilom. to the east of Kofiakrum (Kofiakrou). (Para. 31.)

33. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 20, on the right bank of the River Denyame (Denyame), at the point where that river crosses the road from Denyame (Denyame) to Asunzue Anafo (Assu-nzue-Anafo). (Para. 31.)

34. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 21, on the right bank of the River Ankyurifo (A-nkyurifo), at the point where it crosses for the second time in its course the road from Krapakrum (Karapakrou) to Asorokrum (Assorokrou), viâ Kwadiodongokrum (Kaouadiodongokrou), at a distance of 4 kiloms. 500 metres to the north of Krapakrum (Karapakrou). (Para. 30.)

35. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 22, on the left bank of the River Asuekpri (Assuekpré), at the point where that river crosses the road from Kramoro to Kwasi-Bentumukrum (Kouassi-Bentumou-krou). (Para. 29.)

36. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 23, on the road from Kwasi-Bentumukrum (Kouassi-Bentumou-krou), to North Takikru (Takikrou), at 1 kilom. to the north of Takikru (Takikrou). (Para. 29.)

37. A beacon similar to the above, bearing the number 24, on the left bank of the River Ankyurifo (A-nkyurifo), at the point where that river crosses the road from North Takikru (Takikrou) to Kwasikrum (Kouassikrou). (Para. 28.)

38. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 25, on the left bank of the River Yifo, at the point where that river crosses the road from North Takikru (Takikrou) to Kabrantiakrum (Kabrantiakrou). (Para. 27.)

39. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 26, on the road from Agiumanekrum (Agioumanekrou) to Kabrantiakrum (Kabrantiakrou), at 650 metres to the south-east of Agiumanekrum (Agioumanekrou). (Para. 27.)

40. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 27, on the right bank of the River Adukwasue (Adoukouassoué), at the point where that river crosses the road from Tantantankrum (Tantantankrou) to Adukwasue (Adoukouassoué). (Para. 26.)

41. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 28, on the right bank of the River Ehunenzue (Ehuné-nzue), at the point where that river crosses the road from South Takikru (Takikrou) to Kumankpatye (Koumankpatyé). (Para. 25.)

42. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 29, on the right bank of a stream which crosses to the east of Wasafokru (Ouassafokrou), the road from Koginan (Koguinan) to Diabakrum (Diabakrou), at the point where that stream crosses the above-named road. (Para. 24.)

43. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 30, on the left bank of the River Ngasape (Ngassapé), at the point where that river crosses the road from Koginan (Koguinan) to Adabakrum (Adabakrou). (Para. 23.)

44. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 31, on a rubber road going from Koginan (Koguinan) to Kotokoso (Kotokosso), at 3 kiloms. 500 metres to the west of the junction of that road with the road from Koginan (Koguinan) to Adabakrum (Adabakrou), and at 600 metres to the north-west of the second encampment to be met with after leaving Koginan (Koguinan). (Para. 23.)

45. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 32, on the same rubber road at a point where that road is crossed by a stream, and on the left bank of the stream, at a distance of about 6 kiloms. 500 metres from Koginan (Koguinan) and Kotokoso (Kotokosso). (Para. 22.)

46. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 33, on the left bank of first stream to be met with to the north of Anylmakru (Agnimakrou), on the road from Esenu (Essenou) to Assikasso, at the point where that stream crosses for the first time the above-named road at a distance of about 2 kiloms. to the north-north-west of Anyimakru (Agnimakrou). (Para. 21.)

47. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 34, on the left bank of the River Yubansue (Youbansoué), or Arifoto (Aongnyfoutou), at the point where that river crosses the road from Manzanwan (Manzanouan) to Esenu (Essenou). (Para. 20.)

48. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 35, on the right bank of the River Manzan, at the point where that river crosses the road from Manzanwan (Manzanouan) to Ngwanda (Ngouanda). (Para. 19.)

49. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 36, on the left bank of the River Manzan, at the point where that river crosses the road from Niablé to Debisu (Débissou). (Para. 18.)

50. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 37, on the left bank of the River Asuenanti (Assué-na-nti), at the point where that river crosses the road from Zugunu (Zougounou) to Debisu (Débissou). (Para. 17.)

51. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 38, on the right bank of the River Alokano (Alokanou), at the point where that river crosses the road from the French village of Ngwanda (Ngouanda) to Adjuafoa (Aguafoué). (Para. 16.)

52. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 39, on the left bank of the River Songan (So-ngan), to the east of Menu (Ménou) or Mim, at the point where that river crosses the road from Eblasekru (Eblassekrou) to Krokosua (Krokossua). (Para. 15.)

53. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 40, on the left bank of the River Songan (So-ngan), at the point where that river crosses the road from Menu (Ménou) or Mim to Ya Akrakru (Ya-akrakrou). (Para. 15.)

54. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 41, on the right bank of the River Songan (So-ngan), at the point where that river crosses the road from Ya Akrakru (Ya-akra-krou) to Bokasø (Bokasso). (Para. 14.)

55. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 42, on the right bank of the River Andosongan (A-ndo-so-ngan) (north), at the point where that river crosses the road from Ya Akrakru (Ya-akrakrou) to Krokosua (Krokossua). (Para. 13.)

56. A beacon, made of concrete, in cylindrical form, with a rounded top, bearing the letter E on the English side and the letter F on the French side, on the right bank of a stream, at the point where that stream crosses the road from Krokosua (Krokossua) to Akyébrakru (Akyebrakrou), at a distance of 4 kiloms. 300 metres from the junction of the above-mentioned road with the road from Krokosua (Krokossua) to Ya Akrakru (Ya-akra-krou). (Para. 13.)

57. A beacon, similar to beacon No. 42, bearing the number 43, on the left bank of the River Andosongan (A-ndo-so-ngan) (south), at a point where that river crosses the road from Adiyakru (Adeyakrou) to Akyekru (Akyékrou). (Para. 12.)

58. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 44, on the left bank of the River Esilesø (Essilessø), at the point where that river crosses the road from Dadiassu (Dadiessou) to Kwensabo (Kouénzabo). (Para. 11.)

59. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 45, on the left bank of the River Erbwabo (Ebouabo), at the point where that river crosses the road from Kwensabo (Koué-nzabo) to Yakasse (Yakassé). (Paragraph 10.)

60. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 46, at a distance of 2 kiloms. 500 metres to the north of the point where the River Moto crosses for the first time from its source the road from Boin (Bouègne) to Akresi (Akressi), on the right bank of a stream flowing west, and facing towards beacon No. 45, and a beacon, similar to the above, and bearing the number 47, at the same place on the left bank of the same stream, facing beacon No. 48. (Para. 9.)

61. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 48, about half-way between Dibi and Makanu (Makanou), at the point of junction of the road from Dibi to Makanu (Makanou), with a path leading northwest to an encampment named Yebwabo (Yiaboua bo), and to the south of that junction. (Para. 8.)

62. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 49, on the left bank of the River Boin (Bouègne), facing towards beacon No. 48, near to a farming village, and at the point where the River Boin (Bouègne) crosses a path from Dibi, leading to a mining village on the right bank of the river, and to the south-east of Dibi. (Para. 7.)

63. A beacon, similar to the above, and bearing the number 50, on the left bank of the River Boin (Bouègne), at the point where that river crosses the road from Moisu (Moua-Sué) to Mape (Mapé), and facing towards beacon No. 51. (Para. 6.)

64. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 51, on the road from Moisu (Moua-Sué) to the Boinsu (Bouègne-Sou) custom-station, at the point where that road is crossed by a stream, the third to the eastward of Aheramwasue (Aheramouassué). (Para. 6.)

65. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 52, on the left bank of the River Ayenzue (Ae'nzue), at the point where that river crosses for the first time the road from Jemma (Djemma) to Dissu (Dissou). (Para. 5.)

66. A beacon, similar to the above, bearing the number 53, on the left bank of the River Ahinda (Ahi-nda), at the point where that river crosses for the second time to the west of its junction with the road from Nougua (Nougoua) to Ngakin (Ngokin), the road from Nougua (Nougoua) to Jemma (Djemma), a point situated about half-way between Nougua (Nougoua) and Jemma (Djemma). (Para. 4.)

67. A tree situated on the summit of Mount Ferro Ferraco (Farafarako), on which have been carved the letters E on the English side and F on the French side. (Para. 3.)

68. A concrete pyramid on the right bank of the River Tano at a point situated at a distance of 5 miles from the house of the Chief of Nougua (Nougoua), the distance being measured along the river. (Para. 2.)

69. A beacon, bearing the number 54, on the southern shore of the Tendo Lagoon, at a point due north of beacon No. 55.

70. A beacon, bearing the number 55, at a point on the sea-coast 1 kilom. west of the house at Newtown occupied in 1884 by the British Commissioners.

II.

Any fresh determination of the geographical position of the beacons or frontier-posts, or of other points mentioned in this Agreement, shall make no alteration in the frontier itself.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Arrangement concerning the Delimitation of the English and French Possessions on the West Coast of Africa. Signed at Paris, August 10, 1889. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 v., 3d. ed. (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909), Vol. 2, pp. 729-36. Also see United Kingdom Parliamentary Paper C. 5905 (1890).
2. Agreement between Great Britain and France, for the Demarcation of Spheres of Influence in Africa (Middle and Upper Niger Districts and Gold Coast). Signed at Paris, June 26, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 743-4. Also see United Kingdom Parliamentary Paper C. 6701 (1892).
3. Arrangement between Great Britain and France, fixing the Boundary between the British and French Possessions on the Gold Coast. Signed at Paris, July 12, 1893. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 754-6. Also see United Kingdom Parliamentary Paper C. 7108 (1893).
4. Convention between Great Britain and France for the Delimitation of their respective Possessions to the West of the Niger, and of their respective Possessions and Spheres of Influence to the East of that River. Signed at Paris, June 14, 1898. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 785-93. Also see United Kingdom Parliamentary Paper C. 9334 (1899).
5. Agreement between the British and French Commissioners respecting the Boundary Line of the Western Frontier of the Gold Coast and the Eastern Frontier of the Ivory Coast. Signed at Bonduku, February 1, 1903. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 803-8.
6. Exchange of Notes between the British and French Governments recording the Agreement arrived at respecting the Frontier between the Gold Coast and the Ivory Coast, London, May 11-15, 1905. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 832-42.
7. Notes exchanged between the British and French Governments respecting Licenses to Dredge in the Neutral Waters of the River Tendo (Tanoe). London, June 16-25, 1907. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 861-2.

[illegible]

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

7
351 ✓

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 139 - AUGUST 27, 1973

KENYA - UGANDA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE
SEP 28 1973
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

[illegible]

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 139

Kenya-Uganda Boundary

CONTENTS

Map, Kenya-Uganda Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Alignment.....	2
Documentation.....	12

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS
54 EAST LAKE STREET, CHICAGO, ILL. 60601
U.S.A. AND CANADA
LONDON: ROUTLEDGE KEGAN PAUL LTD
11 BEDFORD SQUARE, W.C.1A 3EF, ENGLAND
AUSTRALIA: MCGRAW-HILL BOOK CO.
215 RIVER STREET, SYDNEY, N.S.W. 2000
NEW ZEALAND: MCGRAW-HILL BOOK CO.
215 RIVER STREET, SYDNEY, N.S.W. 2000

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
U.S.A. AND CANADA
LONDON, ENGLAND W.C.2N 3LH
AND
MILWAUKEE, WIS. 53233
U.S.A.

KENYA-UGANDA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Kenya-Uganda boundary is approximately 580 miles long. From the tripoint with Tanzania, it extends northward through Lake Victoria for 86 miles. Except for about 94 miles between the Bukwa and Kanamuton rivers, the remainder of the boundary is demarcated by pillars or rivers.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

In 1886 the United Kingdom and Germany reached an initial agreement on their spheres of influence in East Africa north and south, respectively, of a boundary established between the Indian Ocean and Lake Victoria. Trending northwestward from near Vanga on the Indian Ocean, the boundary extended inland to the intersection of the parallel of 1° south latitude and the eastern shore of Lake Victoria, a point a short distance north of the present port of Shirati. The Imperial British East Africa Company was chartered in 1888, and it began rapidly to establish administrative authority in the British sphere of influence. British and German penetration deep into the interior of the continent soon required the determination of their respective spheres of influence west of Lake Victoria. In 1890 a second Anglo-German treaty completed the boundary between their spheres by a line which followed the parallel of 1° south latitude across Lake Victoria and continued westward to the 30th meridian east longitude.

The Kingdom of Buganda, located north and west of Lake Victoria, was declared a British Protectorate in 1894. The following year the United Kingdom created an East Africa Protectorate which included the present Kenyan territory between the Indian Ocean and the Rift Valley, the latter a short distance west of Nairobi. Gradually the United Kingdom extended protectorate rights to the areas adjacent to Buganda, and the name of Uganda came into general usage for the entire area. The Indian Ocean and Lake Victoria were linked by a railroad in 1901 when a line from Mombassa reached Kisumu.

On April 1, 1902, the then Eastern Province of the Uganda Protectorate was transferred to the East African Protectorate by the British Foreign Office. The province was delimited on the west by the present Kenya-Uganda boundary, on the north by the Suam or Turkwel river, on the east by the eastern escarpment of the Rift Valley for much of the distance between Lake Rudolf and Lake Natron, and on the south by the German sphere westward to Lake Victoria.

An attempt to join the two protectorates in 1905 was unsuccessful, and the administration of both the East Africa and the Uganda protectorates was shifted from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office.

In January 1914 an agreement was reached on the hitherto undelimited Sudan-Uganda boundary. At this time the Sudan-Uganda boundary extended eastward to a tripoint with Ethiopia in the northern part of Lake Rudolf. In 1920 the East Africa Protectorate became Kenya Colony with the exception of the coastal strip leased from the Sultan of Zanzibar, which became the Kenya Protectorate.

Rudolf Province of Uganda, presently the Turkana District of the Rift Valley Province of Kenya, was transferred to Kenya in 1926 by an Order in Council. The former Ugandan province was delimited on the west by the present Kenya-Uganda boundary, on the north by the then eastern sector of the Sudan-Uganda boundary, and on the east and south by a meridian in Lake Rudolf and the Turkwel river, respectively. The Order in Council also delimited the Kenya-Uganda boundary from a point on the parallel of 1° south latitude in Lake Victoria northward to Mount Zulia at the Sudan tripoint.

Prior to the transfer, Kenya (East Africa Protectorate) had administered the Pokot (Suk) tribe of southwestern Rudolf Province since 1914, and in 1922 the Government of Uganda agreed that the administration of the Pokot should be continued by Kenya. It also was agreed that while the Pokot were to live on the Kenya side of the boundary they would be allowed grazing concessions for their herds of stock in Uganda. However, some of the Pokot settled in Uganda west of the international boundary; and in 1927 the Government of Uganda cancelled the grazing concessions of the Pokot.

In 1932 the Governments of Kenya and Uganda agreed that Karasuk, an area of Kenya lying to the west of the Suam or Turkwel river and formerly a part of Rudolf Province, should be administered by the adjoining Ugandan Karamoja District for convenience of tribal control. Thus was created an administrative boundary east of the international boundary. From south to north, the administrative boundary from the confluence of the Bukwa and Suam followed the latter river downstream through the Turkwel Gorge. It then extended northward along the base of the Turkana Escarpment to the international boundary south of the Karamuroi Pass.

Uganda became independent from the United Kingdom on October 9, 1962, and Kenya was granted independence the following year on December 12. By agreement between Kenya and Uganda, the Karasuk was returned to Kenyan administration in September 1970.

III. ALIGNMENT

The Kenya-Uganda boundary was established initially as an inter-territorial line by a British Order in Council of 1926. Prior to the independence of the two states, administrative agreements amended the boundary in a number of places.

In the Schedule annexed to "The Kenya Colony and Protectorate (Boundaries) Order in Council, 1926," the Kenya-Uganda boundary is delimited in three sectors from south to north: (1) Boundary from 1° south latitude, through Lake Victoria to the Mouth of the Sio River, (2) Boundary from the Mouth of the Sio River to the summit of Mount Elgon, and (3) Boundary from the summit of Mount Elgon to Mount Zulia, on the boundary of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan [Democratic Republic of the Sudan].

The first sector begins in Lake Victoria at the Tanzania tripoint, which is located on the first parallel south and approximately 33° 56' east longitude.

- (1) Boundary from 1° south latitude, through Lake Victoria to the Mouth of the Sio River.

Commencing in the waters of Lake Victoria on a parallel 1° south latitude, at a point due south of the westernmost point of Pyramid Island; thence the boundary follows a straight line due north to that point; thence continuing by a straight line northerly to the most westerly point of Ilemba Island; thence by a straight line, still northerly, to the most westerly point of Kiringiti Island; thence by a straight line, still northerly, to the most westerly point of Mageta Island; thence by a straight line north-westerly to the most southerly point of Sumba Island; thence by the south-western and western shores of that island to its most northerly point; thence by a straight line north-easterly to the centre of the mouth of the Sio River.

The second boundary sector contains two major boundary changes relative to the text of the Order in Council: (1) a detailed demarcation between the Sango and Alupe rivers, and (2) a completely new boundary alignment in the vicinity of Mount Elgon (Masaba).

- (2) Boundary from the Mouth of the Sio River to the summit of Mount Elgon.

Commencing at the centre of the mouth of the Sio River the boundary follows the centre of the course of that river up-stream to its confluence with the Sango River; thence continuing by the centre of the course of the latter river up-stream to its source, marked by a cairn; thence by a straight line to that cairn, and onwards by a straight line north-easterly to a cairn on the abandoned road (now a footpath) from Busia to Mumeri's (Lukoli's); thence by the eastern edge of that road to its intersection with the Alupe River; thence

by the centre of the course of that river downstream to its confluence with the Kame River; thence by the centre of the course of the latter river to its intersection with the eastern boundary of the Mjanji-Busia-Mbale road, such boundary being 100 feet distant from and parallel to the centre line of the said road; thence by that eastern boundary northerly to its intersection with the River Malawa (or Malaba); thence by the centre of the course of that river (also known as the Lwakaka or Lwagaga River) up-stream to its source; thence by a straight line north-easterly to the highest point of Mount Elgon.

It was agreed by both Kenyan and Ugandan government officials that the segment of the boundary in the relatively densely settled area between the Sango and Alupe rivers should be demarcated by pillars for easy visual identification. The segment was demarcated with pillars by Ugandan survey parties in 1927 and 1933, and the present description¹ of the boundary between the Sango and Alupe reads as follows:

thence up-stream by the centre line of that river [Sio] to its confluence with the Sango River;

thence up-stream by the centre line of the Sango River to its source, marked by Boundary Pillar X covered by a cairn of stones;

thence by a straight line on a true bearing of 40° 56' 08" for a distance of 502.7 ft. to a stone;

thence by a straight line on a true bearing of 40° 58' 00" for a distance of 933.6 ft. to Boundary Pillar Y near the main Mumias - Busia Road;

thence by a series of straight lines each terminating at a boundary pillar on the following true bearing and for the following approximate distances successively to Boundary Pillar 9:--

1. Kenya Legal Notice No. 718 of 1963, Schedule 11 Boundaries, Part I, the Districts, 37. Busia District, pp. 290-2.

From	To	Bearing	Distance (feet)
B.P.Y	B.P.1	58°-27'-17"	2,364
B.P.1	B.P.2	51°-43'-55"	463
B.P.2	B.P.3	44°-08'-44"	1,512
B.P.3	B.P.4	51°-24'-49"	580
B.P.4	B.P.5	41°-08'-52"	1,007
B.P.5	B.P.6	49°-06'-07"	976
B.P.6	B.P.7	67°-43'-11"	959
B.P.7	B.P.8	54°-07'-02"	1,226
B.P.8	B.P.9	70°-09'-26"	550

thence by the last line extended for a distance of approximately 54 ft. to Alupe River;

thence down stream by the centre line of that river [Alupe] to its confluence with the Kame [Kami] River;

Also changed in the second sector of the Schedule contained in the Order in Council and extending into the third sector is the boundary alignment between the source of the Malaba (also known as the Lwakhakha) and the point where the more northwesterly of two streams forming the Suam (known as the Turkwel in its lower course) emerges from the crater of Mount Elgon. The alignment of the boundary was officially amended in a letter dated March 7, 1936, from the Colonial Secretary of Kenya to the Chief Secretary of Uganda. The amended segment of the international boundary, taken from the Bungoma District boundary description contained in the Government of Kenya "The District and Provinces Bill 1968," reads as follows:

thence generally north-easterly and up-stream by the centre line of that river [Lwakhakha] to its source (at a latitude of approximately 1° 06' 23" N.);

thence easterly by a straight line for a distance of approximately 17,600 feet to the second highest summit [Lower Elgon]¹ of Mount Elgon at an altitude of approximately 14,140 feet;

thence northerly by a straight line for a distance of approximately 17,500 feet to. . .the vicinity of Hot Springs where the Suam River emerges from the crater of Mount Elgon.

1. See Kenyan map sheet 74/3 (Mt. Elgon, 1:50,000).

In addition to the boundary change in the vicinity of Mount Elgon discussed in the second sector, the third sector was demarcated by pillars for about 280 miles between the Kanamuto river and the Sudan tripoint during 1959-60.

- (3) Boundary from the summit of Mount Elgon to Mount Zulia, on the boundary of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.

Commencing at the highest point of Mount Elgon, the boundary follows a straight line north-easterly to the point where the more north-westerly of the two streams forming the River Suam (Swam) or Turkwel emerges from the crater of Mount Elgon; thence continuing by the centre of the course of that river down-stream to its confluence with the River Bukwa (Kibukwa); thence north-westerly following a line of cairns approximately in a straight line, and at first following a small natural depression to the source of the Kanyerus River (marked by a large tree); thence following the foot of the eastern portion (Moriting) of Mount Riwa northerly to its north-eastern extremity; thence following a straight line north-westerly to the western extremity of Kassauna Hill; thence by the foot of the north-western slopes of that hill north-easterly to the confluence of the streams Maron and Maragat; thence by the centre of the course of the latter stream to its source; thence by a straight line to the summit of the hill Murogogoi; thence along the highest points of the rocky ridge (forming a continuation of Mount Riwa and known collectively by the Karamojans as Kogipie) known severally as Karenyang, Muruebu, Kogipie (Karamojong) or Sagat (Suk), and Sagat (Karamojong) or Kogipie (Suk) to Sagat Hill; thence in a generally northerly direction by straight lines to Korkurao Hill, to the hillock known as Kokas, to the small hillock known as Lokwamor, across the Kunyao River to Nong'alitaba Hill, across the Kanyangareng River to the hill known as Kauluk, to the hillock Morumeri, to the hillock known as Sumemerr (known to the Suk as Sumaremar) and thence to the westernmost of the small hillocks known as Lewi Lewi; thence continuing by a straight line, still northerly, to the foot of the western spur of the hill known as Aoruma, and by the foot of that spur to a beacon; thence north-westerly by a straight line to a beacon at the highest point of the ridge known as Kariemakarisi; thence northerly by a straight line to the hillock called Lokuka; thence by a straight line to the top of the pass known as Karamuroi (Suk) or Karithakol (Karamojong); thence down the centre of that pass to the base of the Turkana escarpment; thence the boundary follows the base of that escarpment in a generally north-westerly

direction (following the base of the spurs known as Yelele Hill, Sogwas Hill, and Ougume Hill) to Mount Zulia, and the base of that mountain to its intersection with the boundary of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.

The demarcation of the Kenya-Uganda boundary northward from the Turkana Escarpment through boundary pillars 1-180 to the Sudan tripoint is given for the Turkana District in the "District and Provinces Bill 1968" as follows:

thence [from the Turkana Escarpment] in a straight line to the pillar UK.1 on the right bank of the river Kanamuton;

thence by straight lines each terminating at a pillar on the following true bearings and for the following approximate distances successively to a pillar UK.180--

From Beacon	To Beacon	Bearing	Distance (feet)
UK. 1	UK. 2	266° 07'	2,112
UK. 2	UK. 3	338° 00'	10,395
UK. 3	UK. 4	347° 20'	4,482
UK. 4	UK. 5	340° 24'	1,785
UK. 5	UK. 6	272° 56'	7,352
UK. 6	UK. 7	345° 40'	12,000
UK. 7	UK. 8	349° 05'	14,429
UK. 8	UK. 9	324° 31'	2,289
UK. 9	UK. 10	255° 11'	5,044
UK. 10	UK. 11	186° 50'	6,123
UK. 11	UK. 12	259° 21'	3,788
UK. 12	UK. 13	308° 23'	7,482
UK. 13	UK. 14	325° 56'	9,097
UK. 14	UK. 15	337° 19'	6,478
UK. 15	UK. 16	316° 59'	17,307
UK. 16	UK. 17	342° 32'	4,634
UK. 17	UK. 18	341° 49'	6,006
UK. 18	UK. 19	313° 27'	7,521
UK. 19	UK. 20	10° 36'	12,898
UK. 20	UK. 21	11° 10'	3,580
UK. 21	UK. 22	01° 26'	2,542
UK. 22	UK. 23	353° 19'	6,900
UK. 23	UK. 24	344° 56'	11,085
UK. 24	UK. 25	342° 28'	6,582
UK. 25	UK. 26	339° 02'	1,137
UK. 26	UK. 27	339° 12'	1,522

From Beacon	To Beacon	Bearing	Distance (feet)
UK. 27	UK. 28	320° 39'	3,143
UK. 28	UK. 29	254° 05'	4,234
UK. 29	UK. 30	336° 57'	7,396
UK. 30	UK. 31	334° 27'	4,336
UK. 31	UK. 32	299° 28'	2,032
UK. 32	UK. 33	289° 05'	1,927
UK. 33	UK. 34	286° 38'	2,097
UK. 34	UK. 35	293° 29'	3,665
UK. 35	UK. 36	337° 06'	3,252
UK. 36	UK. 37	300° 25'	2,826
UK. 37	UK. 38	212° 32'	6,258
UK. 38	UK. 39	278° 58'	2,741
UK. 39	UK. 40	267° 07'	6,099
UK. 40	UK. 41	285° 33'	5,819
UK. 41	UK. 42	340° 39'	14,972
UK. 42	UK. 43	299° 36'	3,082
UK. 43	UK. 44	292° 40'	13,232
UK. 44	UK. 45	350° 00'	21,063
UK. 45	UK. 46	355° 32'	7,091
UK. 46	UK. 47	322° 05'	3,944
UK. 47	UK. 48	336° 20'	4,169
UK. 48	UK. 49	357° 35'	11,141
UK. 49	UK. 50	01° 55'	6,136
UK. 50	UK. 51	05° 03'	3,500
UK. 51	UK. 52	351° 33'	7,589
UK. 52	UK. 53	311° 09'	6,896
UK. 53	UK. 54	331° 38'	10,044
UK. 54	UK. 55	297° 32'	4,055
UK. 55	UK. 56	287° 46'	9,418
UK. 56	UK. 57	246° 06'	6,710
UK. 57	UK. 58	337° 07'	5,115
UK. 58	UK. 59	327° 13'	4,281
UK. 59	UK. 60	302° 27'	284
UK. 60	UK. 61	304° 01'	5,022
UK. 61	UK. 62	278° 07'	3,818
UK. 62	UK. 63	328° 52'	3,609
UK. 63	UK. 64	358° 53'	6,324
UK. 64	UK. 65	352° 44'	9,833
UK. 65	UK. 66	359° 35'	5,101
UK. 66	UK. 67	354° 59'	14,818
UK. 67	UK. 68	339° 01'	9,269
UK. 68	UK. 69	345° 27'	13,939
UK. 69	UK. 70	317° 01'	8,709
UK. 70	UK. 71	309° 00'	5,641
UK. 71	UK. 72	350° 05'	2,587

From Beacon	To Beacon	Bearing	Distance (feet)
UK. 72	UK. 73	01° 55'	13,506
UK. 73	UK. 74	69° 27'	3,158
UK. 74	UK. 75	32° 11'	6,726
UK. 75	UK. 76	351° 43'	6,334
UK. 76	UK. 77	327° 08'	7,410
UK. 77	UK. 78	315° 44'	7,662
UK. 78	UK. 78A	346° 43'	3,498
UK. 78A	UK. 78B	74° 05'	658
UK. 78B	UK. 79	125° 56'	2,607
UK. 79	UK. 80	84° 01'	9,781
UK. 80	UK. 81	54° 33'	4,606
UK. 81	UK. 82	43° 42'	6,391
UK. 82	UK. 83	34° 56'	3,320
UK. 83	UK. 84	05° 17'	9,408
UK. 84	UK. 85	05° 17'	8,946
UK. 85	UK. 86	05° 18'	3,718
UK. 86	UK. 87	353° 59'	11,720
UK. 87	UK. 88	10° 53'	9,774
UK. 88	UK. 89	09° 05'	11,610
UK. 89	UK. 90	310° 36'	3,998
UK. 90	UK. 91	289° 54'	13,971
UK. 91	UK. 92	28° 52'	5,792
UK. 92	UK. 93	346° 14'	4,695
UK. 93	UK. 94	318° 59'	2,497
UK. 94	UK. 95	317° 48'	9,847
UK. 95	UK. 96	299° 12'	3,050
UK. 96	UK. 97	271° 40'	5,820
UK. 97	UK. 98	257° 44'	6,713
UK. 98	UK. 99	252° 50'	4,525
UK. 99	UK. 100	223° 44'	3,513
UK. 100	UK. 101	199° 19'	13,434
UK. 101	UK. 102	270° 43'	989
UK. 102	UK. 103	26° 19'	1,348
UK. 103	UK. 104	10° 48'	3,490
UK. 104	UK. 105	07° 04'	4,979
UK. 105	UK. 106	309° 06'	5,399
UK. 106	UK. 107	305° 22'	6,438
UK. 107	UK. 108	315° 26'	8,205
UK. 108	UK. 109	336° 21'	6,769
UK. 109	UK. 110	325° 27'	8,509
UK. 110	UK. 111	259° 55'	2,194
UK. 111	UK. 112	246° 16'	1,937
UK. 112	UK. 113	259° 44'	907
UK. 113	UK. 114	209° 30'	2,694
UK. 114	UK. 115	253° 00'	766

From Beacon	To Beacon	Bearing	Distance (feet)
UK. 115	UK. 116	357° 54'	1,945
UK. 116	UK. 117	354° 30'	1,137
UK. 117	UK. 118	300° 39'	591
UK. 118	UK. 119	288° 26'	1,514
UK. 119	UK. 120	248° 08'	2,676
UK. 120	UK. 121	248° 27'	4,067
UK. 121	UK. 122	249° 56'	6,268
UK. 122	UK. 123	261° 33'	1,335
UK. 123	UK. 124	242° 43'	4,611
UK. 124	UK. 125	311° 49'	3,476
UK. 125	UK. 126	77° 52'	1,900
UK. 126	UK. 127	68° 20'	5,751
UK. 127	UK. 128	69° 32'	2,213
UK. 128	UK. 129	344° 54'	3,325
UK. 129	UK. 130	13° 16'	1,233
UK. 130	UK. 131	287° 02'	5,231
UK. 131	UK. 132	275° 51'	1,882
UK. 132	UK. 133	253° 20'	2,900
UK. 133	UK. 134	321° 01'	1,898
UK. 134	UK. 135	251° 53'	2,157
UK. 135	UK. 136	356° 51'	2,685
UK. 136	UK. 137	82° 40'	1,631
UK. 137	UK. 138	64° 58'	2,355
UK. 138	UK. 139	33° 23'	4,857
UK. 139	UK. 140	40° 56'	4,826
UK. 140	UK. 141	89° 35'	12,526
UK. 141	UK. 142	96° 03'	4,216
UK. 142	UK. 143	00° 05'	6,988
UK. 143	UK. 144	349° 22'	1,233
UK. 144	UK. 145	342° 13'	10,907
UK. 145	UK. 146	273° 11'	3,880
UK. 146	UK. 147	268° 38'	2,969
UK. 147	UK. 148	264° 15'	7,907
UK. 148	UK. 149	232° 46'	1,387
UK. 149	UK. 150	234° 05'	1,326
UK. 150	UK. 151	199° 35'	2,151
UK. 151	UK. 152	266° 30'	6,719
UK. 152	UK. 153	278° 30'	7,857
UK. 153	UK. 154	259° 24'	562
UK. 154	UK. 155	259° 18'	6,628
UK. 155	UK. 156	242° 15'	6,590
UK. 156	UK. 157	285° 28'	1,390
UK. 157	UK. 158	321° 19'	224
UK. 158	UK. 159	05° 09'	797
UK. 159	UK. 160	06° 44'	7,960

From Beacon	To Beacon	Bearing	Distance (feet)
UK. 160	UK. 161	64° 37'	5,256
UK. 161	UK. 162	64° 44'	4,290
UK. 162	UK. 163	45° 39'	1,958
UK. 163	UK. 164	28° 42'	606
UK. 164	UK. 165	15° 43'	12,045
UK. 165	UK. 166	13° 32'	8,426
UK. 166	UK. 167	04° 26'	1,847
UK. 167	UK. 168	298° 30'	12,368
UK. 168	UK. 169	316° 07'	12,882
UK. 169	UK. 170	288° 18'	7,280
UK. 170	UK. 171	355° 13'	6,533
UK. 171	UK. 172	72° 36'	11,338
UK. 172	UK. 173	13° 47'	3,942
UK. 173	UK. 174	00° 05'	5,313
UK. 174	UK. 175	333° 08'	9,457
UK. 175	UK. 176	296° 35'	6,799
UK. 176	UK. 177	333° 39'	11,091
UK. 177	UK. 178	37° 00'	9,935
UK. 178	UK. 179	331° 51'	14,674
UK. 179	UK. 180	312° 41'	4,444

thence on an approximate bearing of 307° for an approximate distance of 21,500 feet to the point of commencement. [Sudan tripoint northeast of Mount Zulia, about 4° 13' N. and 33° 58' E.]

DOCUMENTATION

1. Agreement between the British and German Governments, respecting the Sultanate of Zanzibar and the opposite East African Mainland, and their Spheres of Influence, October 29-November 1, 1886. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 v., 3rd ed. (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909), Vol. 3, pp. 882-886.
2. Agreement between the British and German Governments, respecting Africa and Heligoland, Berlin, July 1, 1890. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 899-906.
3. The Uganda Order in Council, 1902, Order of the Secretary of State. Signed April 21, 1914. Uganda Official Gazette (May 30, 1914), Vol. VII, No. 10.
4. Order in Council annexing to His Majesty's Dominions and including in Kenya colony certain Territories in Uganda Protectorate, London, February 1, 1926. British and Foreign State Papers, Vol. 123, Part I, 1926, pp. 123-125.

SECRET
U.S. GOVERNMENT
PRINTING OFFICE
1964 O - 348-000

327
Un35i ✓

Map Lib

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

No. 140

DAHOMY-NIGER

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JAN 30 1974

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

SECRET

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 140

Dahomey-Niger Boundary

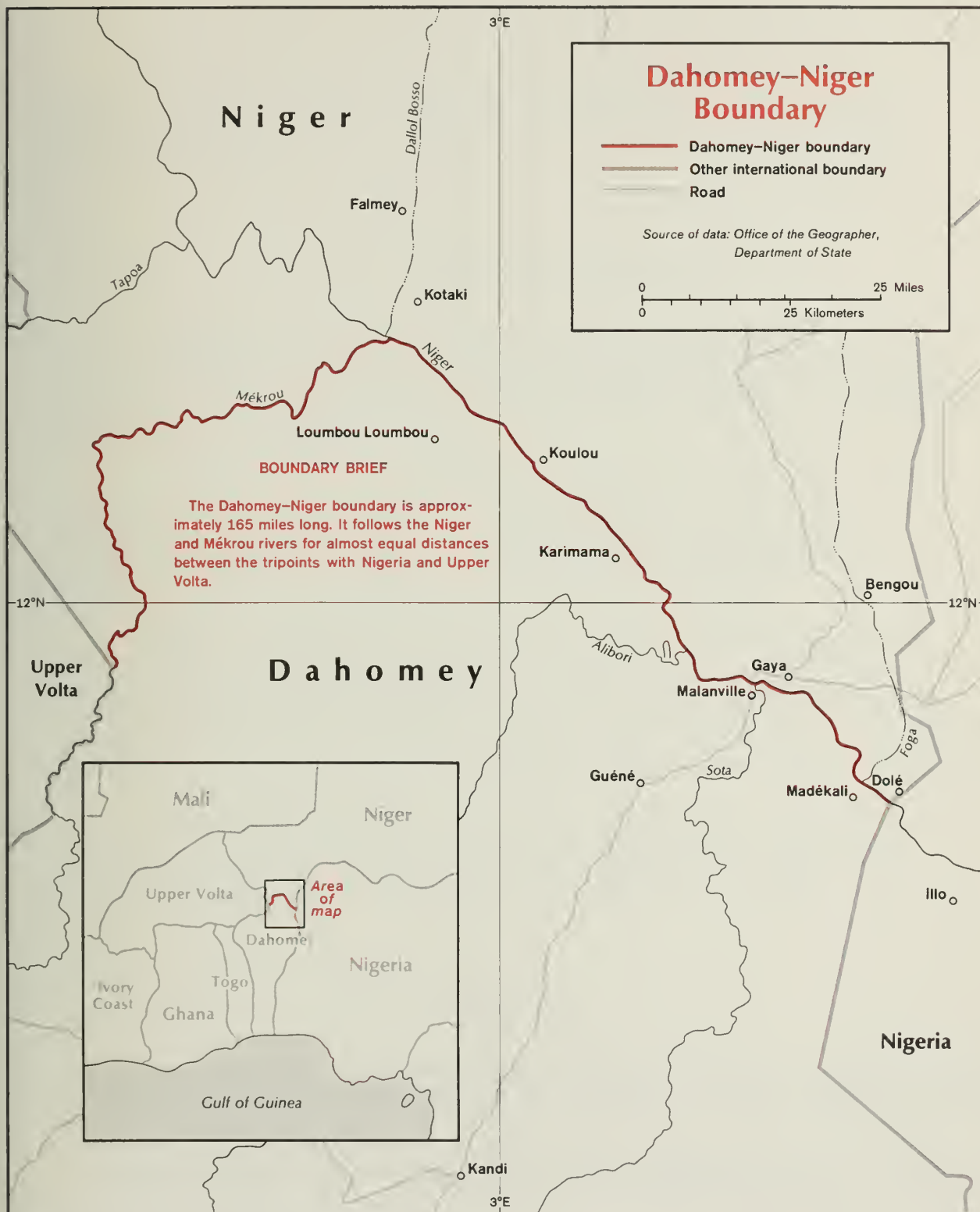
November 6, 1973

CONTENTS

Map, Dahomey-Niger Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Alignment.....	1
Maps.....	2

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Dahomey-Niger boundary is approximately 165 miles long. It follows the Niger and Mékrou rivers for almost equal distances between the tripoints with Nigeria and Upper Volta.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Dahomey. In 1893 the new colony of Benin was established, with a governor directly responsible to Paris, and the following year the name of the colony was changed to Dahomey. A French decree included Dahomey in the federation of French West Africa in 1899.

In 1946 Dahomey was made an overseas territory and a member of the French Union. On December 4, 1958, the Republic of Dahomey became an autonomous member of the French Community. Dahomey was proclaimed independent on August 1, 1960, following an accord with France.

Niger. Established first as a military territory in French West Africa near the end of 1900, Niger became a colony in 1922. On September 5, 1932, the adjacent colony of Upper Volta was abolished and the *cercles* of Fada and most of Dori were added to Niger. Upper Volta was reconstituted on September 4, 1947, with its previous territory and boundaries.

Following World War II, Niger was made an overseas territory in 1946, and it became an autonomous member of the French Community in 1958. The Republic of Niger was granted independence from France on August 3, 1960.

III. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Dahomey-Niger boundary is determined by a French statute of October 27, 1938,¹ which affords a description

1. *Journal Officiel de l'Afrique Occidentale, Française*, 1938, p. 1956.

of the northern limit of the Dahomean *cercle* of Kandi adjacent to Niger. From the tripoint with Nigeria, the boundary is delimited as "On the northeast, along the Niger to its junction with the Mékrou. On the northwest, by the boundary between Dahomey and the colony of Niger [which from the junction of the two rivers had been determined previously to follow the Mékrou southward],"² The present boundary follows the Mekrou upstream to a tripoint with Upper Volta at approximately 11°54'15"N.

Available information does not indicate the position of the boundary in the Niger and Mékrou relative to following the thalwegs or median lines of the rivers. An Anglo-French agreement of October 19, 1906, stated that the Dahomey-Nigeria boundary terminated on the median line of the Niger (the tripoint with the Republic of Niger). Likewise, available information does not indicate specifically the sovereignty of the various islands in the Niger and Mekrou.

MAPS

Carte de l'Afrique de l'Ouest à 1/200,000:

Institut Géographique National (Française): 1955-69; sheets NC-31-XXII (Gaya), ND-31-IV (Sabongari), ND-31-III (Kirtachi), and NC-31-XXI (Kandi).

2. At this time Dahomey had a common boundary with the colony of Niger from Nigeria to Togo because the former Upper Voltan *cercle* of Fada had been added to Niger in 1932. The Upper Voltan tripoint was reestablished in 1947 when Upper Volta was reconstituted.

20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200 210 220 230 240 250 260 270 280 290 300 310 320 330 340 350 360 370 380 390 400 410 420 430 440 450 460 470 480 490 500 510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600 610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700 710 720 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800 810 820 830 840 850 860 870 880 890 900 910 920 930 940 950 960 970 980 990 1000 1010 1020 1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080 1090 1100 1110 1120 1130 1140 1150 1160 1170 1180 1190 1200 1210 1220 1230 1240 1250 1260 1270 1280 1290 1300 1310 1320 1330 1340 1350 1360 1370 1380 1390 1400 1410 1420 1430 1440 1450 1460 1470 1480 1490 1500 1510 1520 1530 1540 1550 1560 1570 1580 1590 1600 1610 1620 1630 1640 1650 1660 1670 1680 1690 1700 1710 1720 1730 1740 1750 1760 1770 1780 1790 1800 1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860 1870 1880 1890 1900 1910 1920 1930 1940 1950 1960 1970 1980 1990 2000 2010 2020 2030 2040 2050 2060 2070 2080 2090 2100 2110 2120 2130 2140 2150 2160 2170 2180 2190 2200 2210 2220 2230 2240 2250 2260 2270 2280 2290 2300 2310 2320 2330 2340 2350 2360 2370 2380 2390 2400 2410 2420 2430 2440 2450 2460 2470 2480 2490 2500 2510 2520 2530 2540 2550 2560 2570 2580 2590 2600 2610 2620 2630 2640 2650 2660 2670 2680 2690 2700 2710 2720 2730 2740 2750 2760 2770 2780 2790 2800 2810 2820 2830 2840 2850 2860 2870 2880 2890 2900 2910 2920 2930 2940 2950 2960 2970 2980 2990 3000 3010 3020 3030 3040 3050 3060 3070 3080 3090 3100 3110 3120 3130 3140 3150 3160 3170 3180 3190 3200 3210 3220 3230 3240 3250 3260 3270 3280 3290 3300 3310 3320 3330 3340 3350 3360 3370 3380 3390 3400 3410 3420 3430 3440 3450 3460 3470 3480 3490 3500 3510 3520 3530 3540 3550 3560 3570 3580 3590 3600 3610 3620 3630 3640 3650 3660 3670 3680 3690 3700 3710 3720 3730 3740 3750 3760 3770 3780 3790 3800 3810 3820 3830 3840 3850 3860 3870 3880 3890 3900 3910 3920 3930 3940 3950 3960 3970 3980 3990 4000 4010 4020 4030 4040 4050 4060 4070 4080 4090 4100 4110 4120 4130 4140 4150 4160 4170 4180 4190 4200 4210 4220 4230 4240 4250 4260 4270 4280 4290 4300 4310 4320 4330 4340 4350 4360 4370 4380 4390 4400 4410 4420 4430 4440 4450 4460 4470 4480 4490 4500 4510 4520 4530 4540 4550 4560 4570 4580 4590 4600 4610 4620 4630 4640 4650 4660 4670 4680 4690 4700 4710 4720 4730 4740 4750 4760 4770 4780 4790 4800 4810 4820 4830 4840 4850 4860 4870 4880 4890 4900 4910 4920 4930 4940 4950 4960 4970 4980 4990 5000 5010 5020 5030 5040 5050 5060 5070 5080 5090 5100 5110 5120 5130 5140 5150 5160 5170 5180 5190 5200 5210 5220 5230 5240 5250 5260 5270 5280 5290 5300 5310 5320 5330 5340 5350 5360 5370 5380 5390 5400 5410 5420 5430 5440 5450 5460 5470 5480 5490 5500 5510 5520 5530 5540 5550 5560 5570 5580 5590 5600 5610 5620 5630 5640 5650 5660 5670 5680 5690 5700 5710 5720 5730 5740 5750 5760 5770 5780 5790 5800 5810 5820 5830 5840 5850 5860 5870 5880 5890 5900 5910 5920 5930 5940 5950 5960 5970 5980 5990 6000 6010 6020 6030 6040 6050 6060 6070 6080 6090 6100 6110 6120 6130 6140 6150 6160 6170 6180 6190 6200 6210 6220 6230 6240 6250 6260 6270 6280 6290 6300 6310 6320 6330 6340 6350 6360 6370 6380 6390 6400 6410 6420 6430 6440 6450 6460 6470 6480 6490 6500 6510 6520 6530 6540 6550 6560 6570 6580 6590 6600 6610 6620 6630 6640 6650 6660 6670 6680 6690 6700 6710 6720 6730 6740 6750 6760 6770 6780 6790 6800 6810 6820 6830 6840 6850 6860 6870 6880 6890 6900 6910 6920 6930 6940 6950 6960 6970 6980 6990 7000 7010 7020 7030 7040 7050 7060 7070 7080 7090 7100 7110 7120 7130 7140 7150 7160 7170 7180 7190 7200 7210 7220 7230 7240 7250 7260 7270 7280 7290 7300 7310 7320 7330 7340 7350 7360 7370 7380 7390 7400 7410 7420 7430 7440 7450 7460 7470 7480 7490 7500 7510 7520 7530 7540 7550 7560 7570 7580 7590 7600 7610 7620 7630 7640 7650 7660 7670 7680 7690 7700 7710 7720 7730 7740 7750 7760 7770 7780 7790 7800 7810 7820 7830 7840 7850 7860 7870 7880 7890 7900 7910 7920 7930 7940 7950 7960 7970 7980 7990 8000 8010 8020 8030 8040 8050 8060 8070 8080 8090 8100 8110 8120 8130 8140 8150 8160 8170 8180 8190 8200 8210 8220 8230 8240 8250 8260 8270 8280 8290 8300 8310 8320 8330 8340 8350 8360 8370 8380 8390 8400 8410

編 者 謝 國 興
主 編 謝 國 興

181

5438

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

27
ln35i
✓

May 26

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

MAR 20 1974

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

No. 141
PORTUGUESE GUINEA-SENEGAL

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF NEW YORK
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT
TO THE PRESENT TIME
BY JACOB LEVINSKY
PUBLISHED BY J. LEVINSKY
1854

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 141

Portuguese Guinea-Senegal Boundary

January 11, 1974

CONTENTS

Map, Portuguese Guinea-Senegal Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Boundary Treaties.....	1
IV. Alignment.....	2
Documentation.....	12

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

PORTUGUESE GUINEA-SENEGAL BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Portuguese Guinea-Senegal boundary is about 210 miles long. It consists of straight-line segments and is demarcated by pillars. From the tripoint with the Republic of Guinea at pillar No. 58, the boundary extends westward to pillar No. 184 on the Atlantic coast. Between pillars No. 112 and No. 184, the line is approximately equidistant between the Rio Cacheu and Casamance.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Portuguese Guinea. By the mid-15th century, Portuguese mariners had explored along the coast of what is now Portuguese Guinea, and in 1462 Cape Verde islanders were granted trading rights in the territory. Cacheu, an early trading post, declined in importance at the beginning of the 19th century, and Bissau became the chief commercial center. The source of an Anglo-Portuguese dispute, the Ilha de Bolama was awarded to Portugal in 1870 by U.S. President Ulysses S. Grant, who acted as arbitrator.

In 1941 the capital was moved from Bolama to Bissau. The colony of Portuguese Guinea was made an overseas province of Portugal by constitutional amendment in 1952. As such it is considered by the Portuguese Government in Lisbon to be legally an integral part of Portugal.

Senegal. French commercial interests in the coastal areas of Senegal date from the 17th century. During the 19th century, French control was extended gradually into the interior regions. A decree of June 16, 1895, established the federation of French West Africa which included the Colony of Senegal.

Following World War II, Senegal became an overseas territory and a member of the French Union. It became a republic and an autonomous member of the French Community in November 1958. The Republic of Senegal and the Republic of Soudan formed the Federation of Mali on April 4, 1959. Both Senegal and Soudan as part of the Federation of Mali became independent from French administration on June 20, 1960. Senegal seceded from the federation and inaugurated an independent republic on August 20, 1960.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

A Franco-Portuguese convention of May 12, 1886, delimited a boundary between Portuguese Guinea and adjacent French territories. The Portuguese Guinea-Senegal boundary was delimited in Article I as follows:

To the north,[1] a line beginning at Cap Roxo and running, insofar as the landmarks permit, at an equal distance from the Cozamance (Casamausa) [Casamance] and San Domingo de Cacheu (São Domingo de Cacheu) [Rio Cacheu] Rivers, to the intersection of the longitude 17°30' west of Paris [15°09'46"05 W. of Greenwich] and latitude 12°40'N. Between that point and the 16th meridian west of Paris [13°39'46"05W. of Greenwich], the frontier shall be identical with latitude 12°40'N.[2]

Article VII of the convention of May 12, 1886, provided for a joint Franco-Portuguese commission charged with an "on-site determination of the final position of the lines of demarcation" in accordance with Article I of the treaty. The commissioners were to reach agreement on the location of the pillars in accordance with various local factors so that the part of the boundary designated as the parallel of 12°40'N. in the convention is actually demarcated a short distance to the north of this line. Also, the tripoint with Guinea is not located exactly on the 16th meridian west of Paris (13°39'46"05 W. of Greenwich).

The commissioners demarcated the boundary by pillars numbered 1 through 184 between the French and Portuguese territories from the Rio Inxanche counterclockwise to Cap Roxo in the north. The demarcation was completed between 1900 and 1905 and recorded in memoranda prepared by the commissioners. This demarcation was approved by two exchanges of notes at Paris in 1904 and 1906, and it affords the present alignment of the Portuguese-Senegal boundary and the Guinea-Portuguese boundary.

IV. ALIGNMENT

The following alignment is based on information contained in the memoranda of the boundary commissioners from B.P. No. 58³ at the tripoint with Guinea westward to B.P. No. 184 on the Atlantic Coast.

1. To the east and south of Portuguese Guinea, the boundary was with French Guinea.
2. Article I of the convention also stated that: "All islands lying between Cap Roxo meridian, the coast, and the southernmost limit formed by a line which shall follow the thalweg of the Cajet River [Rio Inxanche] and then run southwest across the Pilores pass to latitude 10°40'N., with which it shall be identical up to the meridian of Cap Roxo, shall belong to Portugal."
3. Maps indicate the Guinea tripoint is located at approximately 12°40'30"N. and 13°42'30"W. of Greenwich.

Marker 58, near the valley of the Mambiasse, a left-bank tributary of the Zaianga (Geba) River about 3,500 m. from marker 57.[1]

From marker 58, the border turns west, passing along:

Marker 59, near the Cancoiel River, 4,000.10 m. from marker 58;

Marker 60, on the path from Cantire to Dibane Cunda, between the Mael Jaubè River on the west, and its right-bank tributary, the Jalajã, on the east, 6,727.32 m. from marker 59;

Marker 61, on the path from Canquelifá to Parumba, that parallels the Senegal telegraph wire, 3,582.30 m. from marker 60;

Marker 62, near the Nhanca stream, a left-bank tributary of the Mael Jaubè, on the path between Cantire and Niancare, 4,325 m. from marker 61;

Marker 63, 6,008.50 m. from marker 62;

Marker 64, on the path from Cantire to Sucó, 6,309.34 m. from marker 63;

Marker 65, on the right bank on the Mael Jaubè River, 1,988.87 m. from marker 64;

Marker 66, on the path from Cantacunda to Sucó, 4,534.96 m. from marker 65;

Marker 66 marks the limit between the colonies of French Guinea and Senegal (Senegambia).

Marker 67, on the path from Cantacunda to Nhanau and Cutchoi, 6,065.82 m. from marker 66;

Marker 68, on the path from Piradá to Paionco, 3,915.11 m. from marker 67;

Marker 69, on the path from Piradá to Nhanau, 1,484.20 m. from marker 68;

1. The location of boundary pillar or marker 57 is given as "Marker 57, not far from the Camussa River, a right-bank tributary of the Mael Jaube River, 3,375 m. from marker 56."

(The road from Oco north ends at marker 69.)

Marker 70, on the path from Piradá to Perim,
3,418.73 m. from marker 69;

Marker 71, on the path from Durubali to Perim,
1,120.47 m. from marker 70;

Marker 72, on the path from Cupuda and Paonca to
Perim, 629 m. from marker 71;

Marker 73, on the path from Cupuda to Cauna,
5,820.50 m. from marker 72;

Marker 73A, 1,620.67 m. from marker 74, immediately
south of the village of Demosor and on the line between
markers 73 and 74;

Marker 74, on the left bank of the Xaianga (Geba)
River, near the former village of Tumbo Demussoro,
6,971.23 m. from marker 73;

Marker 75, on the path from Paiama to Candanga,
3,467.56 m. from marker 74;

Marker 76, on the path from Duma to Candanga,
3,782.98 m. from marker 75;

Marker 77, on the path from Duma to Tchideli,
3,935.84 m. from marker 76;

(The road from Contuboel via Cambara and Samia ends
at marker 77.)

Marker 78, on the path from Mansacunda to Jidina,
4,454.90 m. from marker 77;

Marker 79, on the path from Sare Bailo to Jidina,
498.54 m. from marker 78;

Marker 80, on the path from Sare Bailo to Cumbacara,
1,740 m. from marker 79;

Marker 81, on the path from Sare Bailo to Caudjam,
1,344.94 m. from marker 80;

Marker 82, on the path from Sare Mijaca to Canjom,
513.86 m. from marker 81;

Marker 83, on the path from Sora to Sare Djidé,
4,394.82 m. from marker 82;

Marker 84, on the path from Sambali Cunda to Sare
Djidé, 466.08 m. from marker 83;

Marker 85, on the path from Sambali Cunda to
Jalcumbi, 3,886.69 m. from marker 84;

Marker 86, on the path from Sare Ualé to Jalacumbi,
2,597.91 m. from marker 85;

Marker 87, on the path from Sanharé to Jalacumbi,
1,200.83 m. from marker 86;

Marker 88, on the path from Sanharé to Sare Engubo,
1,284.10 m. from marker 87;

Marker 89, on the path from Carantabá to Sare
Engubo, 5,455.25 m. from marker 88;

Marker 90, on the path from Carantabá to
Samboleneunda, 2,460.40 m. from marker 89;

Marker 91, on the path from Carantabá to Saliquinhé,
510.15 m. from marker 90;

Marker 92, on the path from Niacara to Saliquinhé,
3,678.92 m. from marker 91;

(The Farim-Contuboel road via Sam Corlá ends between
markers 91 and 92, near the latter.)

Marker 93, on the road from Cambaju to Saliquenho,
1,399.07 m. from marker 92;

Marker 94, on the path from Cambaju to Camboa,
1,877.44 m. from marker 93;

Marker 95, on the path from Lenquebembé to Camboa,
2,585.88 m. from marker 94;

Marker 96, on the path from Solucocum to Sare Cubé,
7,316 m. from marker 95;

Marker 97, on the path from Solucocum to Sare Coli,
400 m. from marker 96;

Marker 98, on the path from Canxelebel to Sare Coli,
1,298.50 m. from marker 97;

Marker 99, on the path from Faquina to Sare Iero Cumbal, 3,046.70 m. from marker 98;

Marker 100, on the path from Sare Sambadado to Sanca, 3,492.73 m. from marker 99;

(The road from Farim to Coldá via Cuntima passes by marker 100.)

Marker 101, on the path from Sare Sambadadem to Bantancutu, 1,794.81 m. from marker 100;

Marker 102, on the path from Cuntima to Sanca, 1,558.78 m. from marker 101;

Marker 103, on the path from Tonhatabá to Sibicaranto, 967.35 m. from marker 102;

Marker 104, on the path from Cuntima to Nebatabá and Sibicaranto, 2,347.10 m. from marker 103;

Marker 105, on the path from Galo Gega to Bantancutu, 1,549.10 m. from marker 104;

Marker 106, on the path from Galo Gega to Sibicaranto, 6,186.93 m. from marker 105;

Marker 107, on the path from Galo Gega to Sare Subona, 1,136.90 m. from marker 106;

Marker 108, on the path from Galo Gega to Sare Iero Jau, 4,024.95 m. from marker 107;

Marker 109, on the path from Norobantan to Sare Cunja, 2,147.96 m. from marker 108;

Marker 110, on the path from Samã to Sare Cunja, 290.48 m. from marker 109;

Marker 111, on the path from Samã to Sare Bubo, 3,277.73 m. from marker 110;

Marker 112, on the path from Manca to Sare Bubo, 2,996.85 m. from marker 111.

From marker 112, the boundary turns away from the true west direction followed since marker 58 and runs generally WSW along a line substantially equidistant between the courses of the Casamance River to the north

and the São Domingos de Cacheu River to the south, passing along:

Marker 113, on the path from Lambã to Cutadala, 4,797.34 m. from marker 112;

Marker 114, on the path from Lambã to Siuchá Mamadu, 530.77 m. from marker 113;

Marker 115, on the path from Lambã to Conhaji, 689.44 m. from marker 114;

Marker 116, on the path from Uensacó to Sare Caale, 3,699.91 m. from marker 115;

Marker 117, on the path from Jabicó to Uensacó, 309.12 m. from marker 116;

Marker 118, on the path from Farincó to Samoi, 1,988.87 m. from marker 117;

Marker 119, on the path from Carantabá to Samoi, 4,383.78 m. from marker 118;

Marker 120, on the path from Carantabá to Canjeno, 971.58 m. from marker 119;

Marker 121, on the path from Carantabá to Jamai, 1,498.15 m. from marker 120;

(The road from Farim ends between markers 120 and 121.)

Marker 122, on the path from Coliena-Cunda to Jamai, 1,399.42 m. from marker 121;

Marker 123, on the path from Coliena-Cunda to Farancunda, 1,718.03 m. from marker 122;

Marker 124, on the path from Ulo to Bissassi, 5,096.74 m. from marker 123;

Marker 125, on the path from Mansacunda to Carumbo, 3,216.92 m. from marker 124;

Marker 126, on the path from Samoje to Carumbo, 545.65 m. from marker 125;

Marker 127, on the path from Samoje to Ierã, 8,117.71 m. from marker 126;

Marker 128, on the path from Bagine to Ierã,
350 m. from marker 127;

Marker 129, on the path from Bagine to Fassada,
4,026.40 m. from marker 128;

Marker 130, on the left bank of the Tyimassau,
6,982.30 m. from marker 129;

Marker 131, on the path from Cauro to Samine,
1,802.70 m. from marker 130;

Marker 132, on the path from Barro to Naiful,
1,936.66 m. from marker 131;

Marker 133, roughly in the direction of the
azimuth of the preceding markers from marker 124, and
5,496.45 m. from marker 132.

From marker 133, the boundary runs westerly,
passing along:

Marker 134, on the path from Canja to Ajine, 677 m.
from marker 133;

Marker 135, on the path from Canja to Butongol,
3,084.15 m. from marker 134;

Marker 136, on the path from Ingoré to Butongol,
2,584.80 m. from marker 135;

Marker 137, on the path from Ingoré to Safane,
4,862.80 m. from marker 136;

Marker 138, on the path from Ingoré to Cunaian,
2,179.40 m. from marker 137;

Marker 139, on the path from Tianhel to Cunaian,
1,744.60 m. from marker 138;

Marker 140, on the path from Ingoré to Gundum,
776.75 m. from marker 139;

Marker 141, on the right bank of the Tiural estuary,
4,966.30 m. from marker 140;

Marker 142, on the path from Sedengal to Singueré,
2,220.25 m. from marker 141;

Marker 143, on the path from Sedengal to Singueré, 4,080 m. from marker 142;

Marker 144, on the path from Sedengal to Nbajuo, 3,224.40 m. from marker 143;

Marker 145, on the path from Jandem to Samique, 627.18 m. from marker 144;

Marker 146, on the path from Jandem to Nhaju, 3,714.10 m. from marker 145;

Marker 147, on the path from Jandem to Samique, 5,002.10 m. from marker 146;

Marker 148, on the path from Jandem to Samique, 533.50 m. from marker 147;

Marker 149, on the path from Nemba to Samique, 2,685.10 m. from marker 148;

Marker 150, on the path from São Domingos to Samique, 325.15 m. from marker 149;

Marker 151, on the path from Campada to Butupa, 484.82 m. from marker 150;

Marker 152, on the path from Afanque to Butupa, 3,597 m. from marker 151;

Marker 153, on the path from Afanque to Sangaye, 3,423.25 m. from marker 152;

Marker 154, on the path from Beguingue to Sangaye, 1,087.50 m. from marker 153;

Marker 155, on the path from Beguingue to Guidele, 1,760 m. from marker 154;

Marker 156, on the path from Jegue to Guidele, 3,927.80 m. from marker 155;

Marker 157, on the path from Jegue to Canjalan, 974.80 m. from marker 156;

Marker 158, on the path from Jegue to Canjalan, 1,612.76 m. from marker 157;

Marker 159, on the path from Jegue to Abalagi, 1,233.85 m. from marker 158;

(The road between Sao Domingos and Ziguinchor passes between markers 158 and 159, but closer to the latter.)

Marker 160, on the road from Jegue to Guilolon, 393.94 m. from marker 159;

Marker 161, to the southwest, 411.13 m. from marker 160;

Marker 162, roughly WSW, on a path to Ziguinchor and 1,278.42 m. from marker 161;

Marker 163, on the path from Babonda to Ziguinchor, 2,983.60 m. from marker 162;

Marker 164, on the path from Babonda to Bagame and Guilolon, 448.40 m. from marker 163;

Marker 165, on the path from Nhambalã to Bagame, 4,086.20 m. to marker 164;

Marker 166, on the path from Nhambalã to Bapéré, 894.55 m. from marker 165;

Marker 167, on the road from Nhambalã to Essinhe, 1,940.50 m. from marker 166;

Marker 168, on the path from Colage to Essinhe, 1,251.64 m. from marker 167;

Marker 169, on the path from Colage to Bayote, 922.91 m. from marker 168;

Marker 170, on the path from Colage to Essinhe, 2,643.23 m. from marker 169;

Marker 171, on the path from Colage to Essinhe, 622.70 m. from marker 170;

Marker 172, on the path from Cassum to Essinhe and Bayote, on the left bank of the Cassum estuary, 1,674.01 m. from marker 171;

Marker 173, on the path from Cassum to the Cassum estuary landing, 4,237.20 m. from marker 172;

Marker 174, on the west bank of the confluence of the Apertado with the Iuto estuary, 3,484.12 m. from marker 173;

Marker 175, on the path from Arame and Bugim to Iuto, 3,636.50 m. from marker 174;

Marker 176, on the path from Ejatem to Iuto, 2,810.12 m. from marker 175;

Marker 177, on the path from Ejatem to Effoc, 645.16 m. from marker 176;

Marker 178, on the path from Cassalol to Emaye and Effoc, on the right bank of the Catão estuary, 2,950.80 m. from marker 177;

Marker 179, on the path from Caroai to Cahem, 5,306.90 m. from marker 178;

Marker 180, on the path from Basseor to Cahem, 1,508.99 m. from marker 179;

Marker 181, on the path from Sucujaque and Tenhate to Cahem, 3,668.94 m. from marker 180;

Marker 182, on the right bank of the Sucujaque estuary, 3,806.91 m. from marker 181;

Marker 183, between the two paths that run from the villages on Cap Roxo to the landings at Sucujaque and Yeron, 1,736.59 m. from marker 182;

Marker 184, on the southernmost dune of the dunes making up the point of Cap Roxo, 3,839.67 m. from marker 183.

DOCUMENTATION

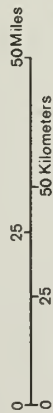
1. Convention between France and Portugal, for the delimitation of the French and Portuguese Possessions in West Africa. Signed at Paris, May 12, 1886 (Ratifications exchanged at Lisbon, August 31, 1887). British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 77 (1885-86), pp. 517-20 (French).
2. Exchange of Notes between the French and Portuguese Governments confirming the Delimitation of the Franco-Portuguese Boundary. Paris, October 29-November 4, 1904 and July 6-12, 1906, BFSP, Vol. 103 (1909-10), pp. 976-79 (French).

NOT NECESSARILY AUTHORITATIVE

Portuguese Guinea-Senegal Boundary

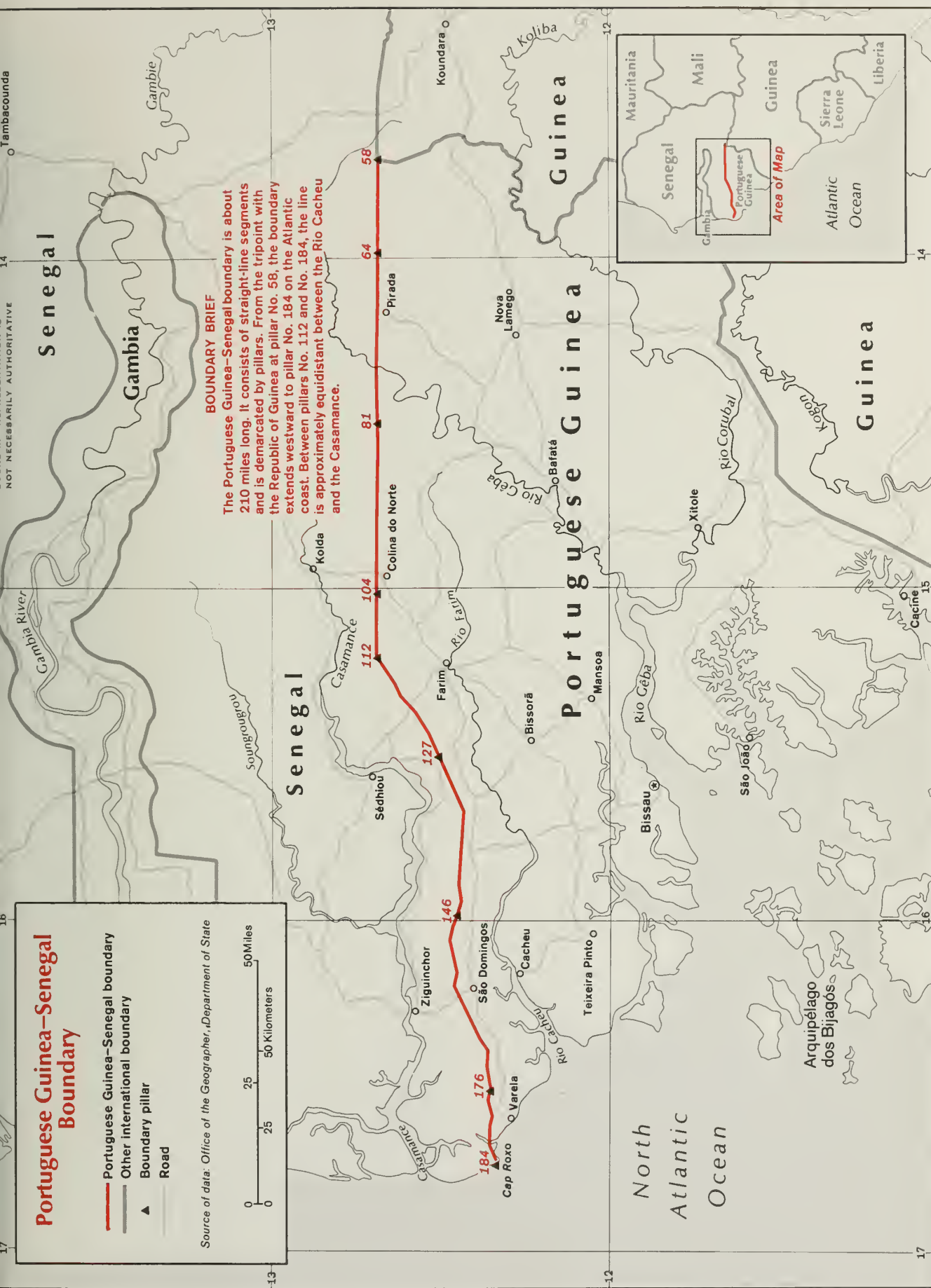
- Portuguese Guinea-Senegal boundary
- Other international boundary
- Boundary pillar
- Road

Source of data: Office of the Geographer, Department of State



BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Portuguese Guinea-Senegal boundary is about 210 miles long. It consists of straight-line segments and is demarcated by pillars. From the tripoint with the Republic of Guinea at pillar No. 58, the boundary extends westward to pillar No. 184 on the Atlantic coast. Between pillars No. 112 and No. 184, the line is approximately equidistant between the Rio Cacheu and the Casamance.



10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532

1000
 1100
 1200
 1300
 1400
 1500
 1600
 1700
 1800
 1900
 2000
 2100
 2200
 2300
 2400
 2500
 2600
 2700
 2800
 2900
 3000
 3100
 3200
 3300
 3400
 3500
 3600
 3700
 3800
 3900
 4000
 4100
 4200
 4300
 4400
 4500
 4600
 4700
 4800
 4900
 5000
 5100
 5200
 5300
 5400
 5500
 5600
 5700
 5800
 5900
 6000
 6100
 6200
 6300
 6400
 6500
 6600
 6700
 6800
 6900
 7000
 7100
 7200
 7300
 7400
 7500
 7600
 7700
 7800
 7900
 8000
 8100
 8200
 8300
 8400
 8500
 8600
 8700
 8800
 8900
 9000
 9100
 9200
 9300
 9400
 9500
 9600
 9700
 9800
 9900
 10000

327
h35;

Map Lib

✓

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

No. 142
GUINEA-PORTUGUESE GUINEA

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

JAN 31 1975
THE LIBRARY

10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 142

Guinea-Portuguese Guinea Boundary

January 18, 1974

CONTENTS

Map, Guinea-Portuguese Guinea Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Boundary Treaties.....	1
IV. Alignment.....	3
Documentation.....	10

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

[illegible]

Guinea-Portuguese Guinea Boundary

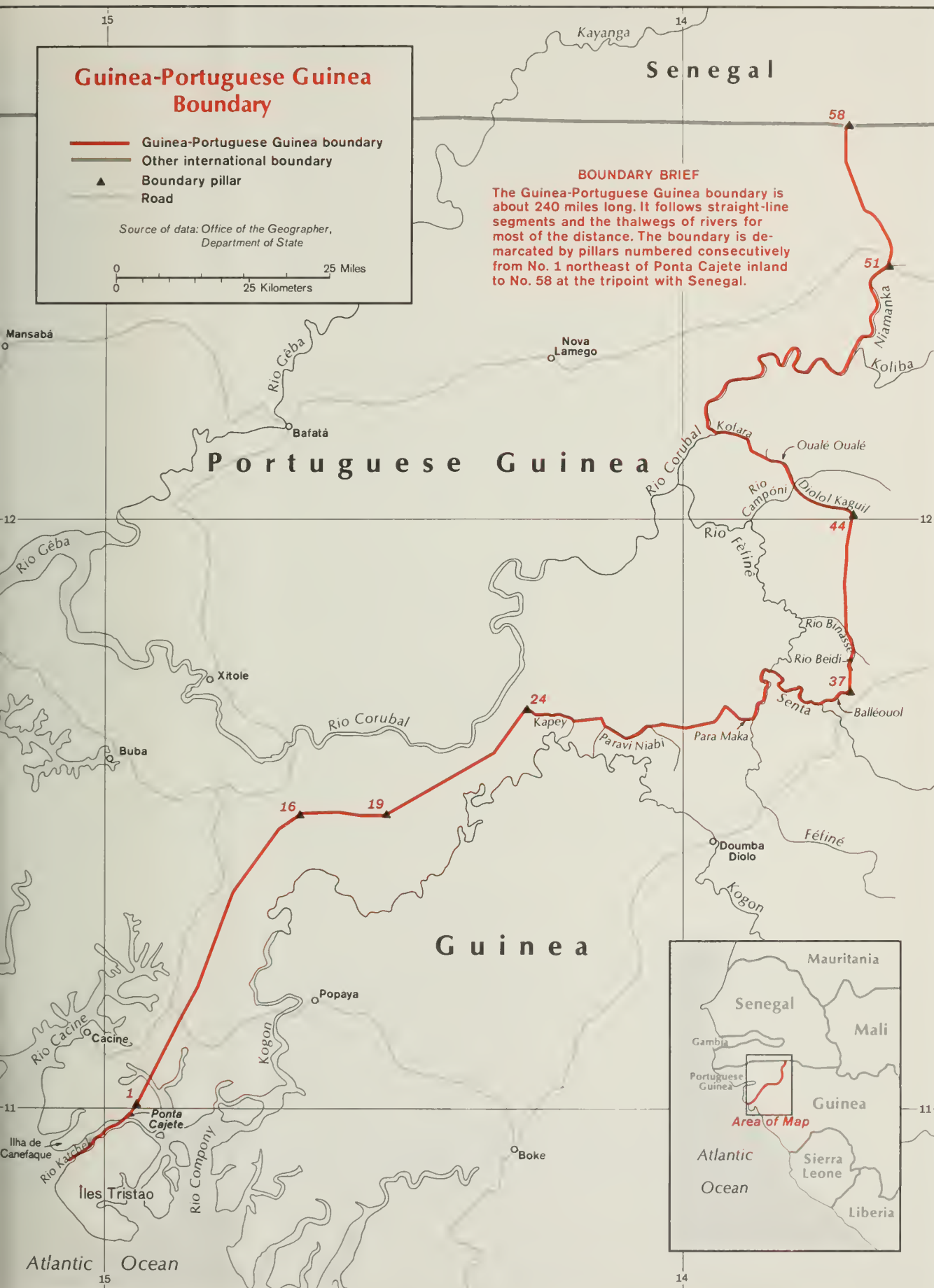
- Guinea-Portuguese Guinea boundary
- Other international boundary
- ▲ Boundary pillar
- Road

Source of data: Office of the Geographer,
Department of State

0 25 Miles
0 25 Kilometers

BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Guinea-Portuguese Guinea boundary is about 240 miles long. It follows straight-line segments and the thalwegs of rivers for most of the distance. The boundary is demarcated by pillars numbered consecutively from No. 1 northeast of Ponta Cajete inland to No. 58 at the tripoint with Senegal.



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

GUINEA-PORTUGUESE GUINEA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Guinea-Portuguese Guinea boundary is about 240 miles long. It follows straight-line segments and the thalwegs of rivers for most of the distance. The boundary is demarcated by pillars numbered consecutively from No. 1 northeast of Ponta Cajete inland to No. 58 at the tripoint with Senegal.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Guinea. Although French commercial interests along the Guinean coast, dated from the 17th century, France did not control most of the interior of what is now the Republic of Guinea until the latter part of the 19th century. Administered at various times by Senegal and the Rivières du Sud (Southern Rivers),^{1/} the territory of French Guinea was made a colony by a decree of March 10, 1893. The federation of French West Africa, which included Guinea as a member, was established on June 16, 1895.

Following World War II, Guinea was made an overseas territory of France and a member of the French Union. On October 2, 1958, Guinea became the first state of former French West Africa to become independent.

Portuguese Guinea. In 1462 Portugal granted Cape Verde islanders trading rights in what is now Portuguese Guinea, and the territory was made a dependency of the Cape Verde Islands in 1650. Portuguese Guinea was separated from the Cape Verde Islands in 1879 and was made a separate colony.

In 1952 Portuguese Guinea was made an overseas province of Portugal by constitutional amendment. As such it was considered by the Portuguese Government in Lisbon to be legally an integral part of Portugal.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

A Franco-Portuguese convention of May 12, 1886, delimited a boundary between Portuguese Guinea and adjacent French territories. The Guinea-Portuguese Guinea boundary was delimited in Article 1 as follows:

^{1/} From 1845 to 1893 the term was used officially to indicate various French coastal areas from Senegal as far as Gabon.

To the east,^{1/} the boundary line shall follow the 16th meridian [13°39'46"05W. of Greenwich] between latitude 12°40'N. and latitude 11°40'N.;

To the south, the boundary shall follow a line beginning at the mouth of the Cajet River [Rio Inxanche], situated between Catack (which shall belong to Portugal) and Tristao Island (which shall belong to France) and running, insofar as the landmarks permit, an equal distance from the Componi (Tabati) [Compony] and Cassini [Rio Cacine] Rivers, then from the northern arm of the Componi River (Tabati) and from the southern arm of the Cassini River (Marigot de Kakoudo) first, and from the Rio Grande next, to terminate at the intersection of the 16th meridian west [13°39'46"05W. of Greenwich] and latitude 11°40'N.^[2]

The convention of May 12, 1886, provided in Article VII for a joint Franco-Portuguese commission charged with an "on-site determination of the final lines of demarcation" relative to the delimitation in Article 1 of the treaty. The commissioners were instructed to reach agreement on the alignment of the boundary and the location of the pillars, and several significant changes were made in the line designated as the 16th meridian west of Paris (13°39'46"5W. of Greenwich). The most important change was the cession to France of the district of Kade, which was about midway of the 16th parallel west of Paris. To the north of this district, Portuguese territory was extended eastward of the original agreement. The commissioners demarcated the boundary by pillars numbered 1 through 184 between the French and Portuguese territories from the Rio Inxanche counterclockwise to Cap Roxo on the north. The demarcation was completed between 1900 and 1905 and recorded in memoranda prepared by the Commissioners. This demarcation was approved by two exchanges of notes at Paris in 1904 and 1906, and it affords the present alignment of the Guinea-Portuguese Guinea boundary and the Portuguese Guinea-Senegal boundary.

^{1/} To the north of Portuguese Guinea, the boundary was with Senegal.

^{2/} Article 1 of the convention also stated that: "All islands lying between Cap Roxo meridian, the coast, and the southernmost limit formed by a line which shall follow the thalweg of the Cajet River [Rio Inxanche] and then run southwest across the Pilores pass to latitude 10°40'N., with which it shall be identical up to the meridian of Cap Roxo, shall belong to Portugal."

IV. ALIGNMENT

The following alignment is based on information contained in the memoranda of the boundary commissioners from B.P. No. 1 northeast of Ponta Cajete to B.P. No. 58 at the tripoint with Senegal.

The boundary starts at Cajete (Catchequé) Point and runs roughly northeast to Marker 1, erected on the path from Cabu to Camine, 750 m. from Cabu.

From Marker 1 the boundary runs roughly NNE successively past:

Marker 1a, erected on a high point on the bank of Cacoca estuary 120 m. from the high-water mark on the line between Markers 1 and 2;

Marker 1b, 2,263.70 from marker 1a, in the same general direction;

Marker 1c, 2,844.80 m. from marker 1b, in the same general direction;

Marker 1d, 2,531.20m from marker 1c, in the same general direction;

Marker 1e, 1,101.05 m. from marker 1d, in the same general direction;

Marker 1f, 3,889.50 from marker 1e, in the same general direction;

Marker 2, 3,009.45 m. from marker 1f, on the path from Duratiam to Cabugané, 3,500 m. south of Gadamael and 25,202 m. from marker 1;

Marker 3, on the path from Duratiam to Caguissame, 1,400 m. from Duratiam and 2,184 m. from marker 2;

Marker 4, on the path from Duratiam to Silijã, before the Naluel River and 4,200 m. from Silijã, about 4,700 m. from marker 3;

Marker 5, on the path from Saré-Morsô to Silliá, 1,470 m. from Saré-Morsô, about 11,250 m. from marker 4;

Marker 6, on the path from Saré-Morsô to Simbelli, 780 m. from Saré-Morsô, about 1,000 m. from marker 5;

Marker 7, on the path from Junquel to Candiafará, 720 m. from Junquel, about 4,500 m. from marker 6;

Marker 8, on the path from Sambaná to Candiafará, 1,100 m. from Sambaná, about 1,500 m. from marker 7;

Marker 9, on the path from Sambaná to Samba-Jau, 1,035 m. from Samaba-Jau and about 2,100 m. from marker 8;

Marker 10 on the path from (new) Cansambel to Samba-Jau, 485 m. from Samba-Jau and about 1,000 m. from marker 9;

Marker 11, on the path from (new) Cansambel to Cam-Demba, 565 m. from Cam-Demba and about 4,500 m. from marker 10;

Marker 12, on the path from Sare-Amadi to Cam-Demba, 730 m. from Cam-Demba and 300 m. from marker 11;

Marker 13, on the path from (new) Cansambel to (old) Cansambel, 2,400 m. from (old) Cansambel and about 1,600 m. from marker 12;

Marker 14, on the path from Roumagueé to (old) Cansambel, 1,000 m. from (old) Cansambel and about 1,900 m. from marker 13;

Marker 15, on the path from Contabani to (old) Cansambel, 1,000 m. from (old) Cansambel and 600 m. from marker 14;

Marker 16, on the path from Mompotá and Samba Si to (old) Cansambel, 1,780 m. from (old) Cansambel and about 1,000 m. from marker 15.

From marker 16 the boundary turns east, passing along:

Marker 17, on the path from Mompotá to Comatali, 1,520 m. from Mompotá and about 4,800 m. from marker 16;

Marker 18, on the path from Quêuel to Comatali, 3,600 m. from Quêuel and 3,600 m. from marker 17;

Marker 19, at a point 4,175 m. southeast of Saála and about 8,200 m. from marker 18.

From marker 19, the boundary turns ENE, passing by:

Marker 20, on the path from Saála to Futa, 10,360 m. from Saála and about 8,000 m. from marker 19;

Marker 21, midway between the bends of the Gobodié Uol (Corubal) River and the Dalabaré (Candiafará) Rivers, which bends are the points where the rivers come closest to each other, and about 11,250 m. from marker 20;

Marker 22, 4,800 m. from marker 21 travelling 63° NE.

From marker 22, the boundary turns NNE, passing by:

Marker 23, on the path from Bassi to Mo-Tairó, 6 km. from Mo-Tairó and about 5,500 m. from marker 22;

Marker 24, on the path from Juda-Cantassia to Mo-Tairó, 7,180 m. from Mo-Tairó and about 4,500 m. from marker 23.

From marker 24, the boundary turns SSE, passing along:

Marker 25, at the source of the Capege River, on the path from Cantassia to Mo-Tairó and about 1,800 m. from marker 24 in a straight line.

From marker 25, the boundary runs in an easterly direction passing along:

The thalweg of the Capege River to its confluence with the Mael Bane River;

Marker 26, at the confluence of the Capege River (left bank) and the Male Bane (right bank), 8,200 m. from marker 25, in a straight line;

Marker 27, located in the eastern part of Vendu Tiaurane, 4,925 m. from marker 26;

Marker 28, at the confluence of the Mondéali River (right bank) and the Tchibonguel River (left bank), 3,125 m. from marker 27;

The thalweg of the Mondéali River to its confluence with the Quiomaca River;

Marker 29, at the confluence of the Mondéali River (left bank) with the Quiomaca River (right bank) and 1,000 m. from marker 28 in a straight line;

The course of the Quiomaca River to its confluence with the Boro River;

Marker 30, at the confluence of the Quiomaca River with the Boro River (right bank) and 7,100 m. from marker 29 in a straight line;

The course of the Boro River to its source; .

Marker 31, at the source of the Boro River, 4,000 m. from marker 30 in a straight line;

Marker 32, at the source of the Boulouba River, 2,300 m. from marker 31;

Marker 33, on the hill near the source of the Mussa River, on the caravan trail from Boké to Cadé, bisecting at this point the telegraph line that follows the caravan trail, 5,500 m. from marker 32;

The thalweg of the Mussa River to its confluence with the Paramaca River;

The thalweg of the Paramaca to its confluence with the Fèfinê River;

Marker 34, on the right bank of the Fèfinê River in front of the confluence with the Paramaca River, 7,850 m. from marker 33 in a straight line.

From marker 34 the boundary turns NNE, passing along:

The thalweg of the Fèfinê River to its confluence with the Sentà River;

Marker 35, at the confluence of the Fèfinê River (right bank) and the Sentà River (left bank), 9,450 m. from marker 34 in a straight line.

From marker 35 the boundary runs southeast and then east, along:

The thalweg of the Sentà River to the confluence of the Sentà (right bank) and the Balèum (left bank) Rivers, 4,700 m. from marker 37 in a straight line;

The course of the Balèum River to marker 37;

Marker 37, on a hill near the source of the Balèum River.

At marker 37 the boundary turns north, roughly following Lat. 16° W. [13°39'46"05W. of Greenwich], passing along:

Marker 38, on a rocky plateau near the source of the Beidi River, a tributary of the Binasse Uol River, 4,200 m. from marker 37;

The courses of the Beidi and Binasse Uol Rivers to marker 39;

Marker 39, on the right bank of the Binasse Uol River, 6,800 m. from marker 38;

Marker 40, at the source of the Chó-Orè River, 3,350 m. from marker 39;

Marker 41, at the highest point of the pass between the Balègi Uol and Tarijèum Rivers on the path from Bamumia to Tarigue, 5,450 m. north of marker 40;

Marker 42, on the path from Bamumia to Caru-Caru, near Bundo Bamiré, 4,800 m. north of marker 41;

Marker 43, on the right bank of the Quissem River, 3,675 m. north of marker 42;

Marker 44, at the end of the thalweg of the Cáji River, 5,900 m. from marker 43.

At marker 44, the boundary turns generally WNW then NW passing along:

The thalweg of the Cáji River to its confluence with the Camponi River;

The course of the Camponi River upstream to its confluence with the Uale-Uale River;

Marker 45, at the confluence of the Uale-Uale and the Camponi Rivers, on the left bank of the Camponi River and 12,750 m. in a straight line from marker 44;

The course of the Uale-Uale River upstream to its source;

Marker 46, at the source of the Uale-Uale, on the caravan trail that parallels the telegraph line from Boké to Cadé, 6,100 m. from marker 45 in a straight line;

Marker 47, at the source of the Jácapè River, on the path from Tabadarà to Cadé, 3,000 m. from marker 46;

The course of the Jacápè River to its confluence with the Camboco River;

Marker 48, at the confluence of the Jácapè and Camboco Rivers, on the left bank of the Camboco River, 3,350 m. from marker 47 in a straight line, near the path from Forreá to Cadé;

The course of the Cofará River to its confluence with the Coli (or Corubal) River;

Marker 49, at the confluence of the Camboco River (right bank) and the Coli River (left bank), 6,800 m. from marker 48 in a straight line.

From marker 49, the boundary turns north and soon east, passing along:

The thalweg of the Coli or Corubal River to its confluence with the Nhamancá, over a distance of 60 km.;

Marker 50, at the confluence of the Nhamancá (left bank) and the Coli (right bank) Rivers.

From marker 50 the boundary again turns north, passing along:

The thalweg of the Nhamancá moving upstream (the upper reach of this river is called the Candiça) to marker 51;

Marker 51, on right bank of the Candiça River, near the village and cultivated area called Candiça, 16,100 m. from marker 50 in a straight line;

A straight line through Fello Catabá from marker 51 to marker 52;

Marker 52, near the former village of Catabá, not far from the spring of the same name, at the foot of the hill and on the path from Camquelifá to Cutan that parallels the telegraph line, 3,600 m. from marker 51;

Marker 53, on the left bank of the Cambamã River, 4,600 m. from marker 52;

The course of the Cambamã River to marker 54;

Marker 54, on the right bank of the Cambamã River, 3,750 m. from marker 53;

Marker 55, on the right bank of the Canjamo River (a tributary of the Caium River), 4,150 m. from marker 54;

Marker 56, on the path from Canquelifá to Caurane, 6,200 m. from marker 55;

Marker 57, not far from the Camussá River, a right-bank tributary of the Mael Jaubè River, 3,375 m. from marker 56;

Marker 58,^[1] near the valley of the Mambiasse, a left-bank tributary of the Zaianga (Geba) River, about 3,500 m. from marker 57.

^{1/} Maps indicate that the Senegal tripoint is located at approximately 12°40'30"N. and 13°42'30"W. of Greenwich.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Convention between France and Portugal, for the Delimitation of the French and Portuguese Possessions in West Africa. Signed at Paris, May 12, 1886 (Ratifications exchanged at Lisbon, August 31, 1887). British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 77 (1885-86), pp. 517-20 (French).
2. Exchange of Notes between the French and Portuguese Governments confirming the Delimitation of the Franco-Portuguese Boundary. Paris, October 29-November 4, 1904 and July 6-12, 1906. BFSP, Vol. 103 (1909-10), pp. 976-79 (French).

10
 9
 8
 7
 6
 5
 4
 3
 2
 1
 0
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

27
m35i ✓

Map Lib

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

APR 20 1974

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

No. 143
LESOTHO-SOUTH AFRICA

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000

1000
1000
1000

1000
1000
1000

1000
1000

1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000

1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000

1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000
1000

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 143

LESOTHO-SOUTH AFRICA BOUNDARY

January 25, 1974

CONTENTS

Map, Lesotho-South Africa Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Alignment.....	4
Documentation.....	6

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

Lesotho-South Africa Boundary

- Lesotho-South Africa boundary
- - - Province boundary (South Africa)
- o Mountain peak
- Railroad
- Road

Source of data: Office of the Geographer,
Dept. of State

0 20 40 Miles
0 20 40 Kilometers

South Africa

Orange Free State

Natal

Lesotho

South Africa

Cape of Good Hope

BOUNDARY BRIEF

Lesotho is an enclave located within the east-central part of the Republic of South Africa. The Lesotho-South Africa boundary is approximately 565 miles long. For most of the distance, it follows undemarcated drainage divides and rivers such as the Caledon, Makhaleng, Orange, and Telle.



I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Lesotho is an enclave located within the east-central part of the Republic of South Africa. The Lesotho-South Africa boundary is approximately 565 miles long. For most of the distance, it follows undemarcated drainage divides and rivers such as the Caledon, Makhaleng, Orange, and Telle.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The Cape of Good Hope was ceded by the Netherlands to the United Kingdom in 1814. British immigration followed and settlements were made along the Indian Ocean at Port Elizabeth in 1820 and at Durban in 1824. Beginning in 1836, to escape British administration, Afrikaner¹ farmers (Boers) made a number of northward migrations in a movement which became known as the Great Trek. The Afrikaners settled in what today are the territories of the Orange Free State, Transvaal, and western Natal.

Natal was annexed by the British in 1843, was made a part of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope the following year, and became a separate colony in 1856. Also, in 1843 the Governor of Cape Colony signed a treaty with Moshesh (Moshoeshoe), the Chief of the Basuto, in which the Chief agreed to be the friend of the colony. Article III of the treaty delimited Moshesh's territory as follows:

The territory of the Chief Moshesh is bounded from [on] the west, from the junction of the Caledon with the Gariep [Orange] Rivers, to the sources of those rivers, near the Bouta Bouta [Butha Buthe or Sikhaming]; on the south, by the Gariep River, from the junction aforesaid; and [on] the north, by a line extending from about 25 to 30 miles north of the

1. Dutch, French Huguenot, and German peoples settled in the Cape area, forming the basic Afrikaner element of the present-day population of South Africa.

Caledon River, excepting near to its source, and at its junction with the Gariep, where the lands of Bethulia and the territory of Sikonyella come close upon its northern bank.

The independence of the Transvaal was recognized by the United Kingdom in a convention signed at Sand River in 1852; six years later Transvaal became known as the South African Republic.

The Governor of the Cape of Good Hope issued a proclamation in 1848, which declared British sovereignty over the territories north of the Orange river as far northward as the Vaal river and eastward to the Drakensberg. In 1851 a separate government was established for the territories by the United Kingdom under the name of the Orange River Territory, and during the following year clashes ensued between British and Basuto forces. In a convention concluded between the United Kingdom and the Orange River Territory on February 23, 1854, the territory was recognized as an independent Boer republic with its name changed to the Orange Free State. The British Government also recognized the independence of Basutoland in the same convention.

Following a series of conflicts between the Basuto and the Orange Free State from 1856-68, Basutoland ultimately was reduced in size and annexed by the British. As the result of a boundary dispute, fighting between Basuto and Orange Free State forces continued sporadically from 1856-58, and in 1861 the Basuto petitioned for British protection. In 1865 the conflict started anew and again British protection was requested. On April 3, 1866, a peace treaty was concluded between the Orange Free State and Basutoland, by which the Basuto agreed to become subject to that state. In 1867 the conflict was renewed, and in January 1868 another appeal was made for British protection.

On March 12, 1868, the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope issued a proclamation which declared that the Basuto were British subjects and that their land was British territory. A treaty was concluded between the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and the Orange Free State at Aliwal North on February 12, 1869, in which a boundary was delimited between Basutoland and the Orange Free State. The boundary left to the Orange Free State all Basuto lands west of the Caledon as well as the territory of Chief Molapo, from the confluence of the Caledon and Phuthiatsana (Putisani) northward to the Drakensberg.

The Basutoland-Orange Free State boundary as delimited in the Aliwal North Treaty of 1869 is as follows:

From the junction of the Cornetspruit [Makhaleng] with the Orange River, along the centre of the former to the point nearest to Olifantsbeen; from that point to Olifantsbeen; from Olifantsbeen to the southern point of Langberg; along the top of Langberg to its north-west extremity; from thence to the eastern point of Jammerberg; along the top of Jammerberg to its north-western extremity; from thence, by a prolongation of the same to the Caledon River; along the centre of the Caledon River to where the Putisani falls into it; along the centre of the Putisani to its source in the Drakensberg; from thence along the **Drakensberg**.

The British High Commissioner's Notice of May 13, 1870, as amended by Government Notice No. 74 of November 6, 1871, affords the present alignment of the Lesotho-South Africa boundary.¹ In the sector adjacent to the Orange Free State, the boundary differs from that of the Aliwal North Treaty by following the center of the Caledon to the Mout aux Sources and including the territory of Chief Malapo in Basutoland. Passing first along the Drakensberg, the Basutoland boundary was delimited in a clockwise direction along the sectors adjacent to Natal and the Cape of Good Hope. In places where the watershed is designated the boundary, the almost vertical escarpments of the Drakensberg facing outward from Lesotho are not always the drainage divide. The drainage divide is sometimes located behind the escarpments, leaving grazing land between the boundary and the steep slopes of the Drakensberg.

1. In accordance with a footnote on page 228 of the *Basutoland Orders in Council, High Commissioner's Proclamations and Government Notices (1868-1913)*, the notice of May 13, 1870, was printed as amended by Notice No. 74 of November 6, 1871. On page 331, Volume 1 of the *1961 Laws of Basutoland*, the 1870 notice is printed without reference to its having been amended by Notice No. 74, but the wording is the same as that used in the earlier source.

In the meantime, on August 11, 1871, Act No. 12 was passed by the Government of the Cape of Good Hope for the annexation of Basutoland to that colony. Along the northern segment of the line, between Basutoland and the Orange Free State, the boundary was delimited by the act as following the center of the Caledon to its confluence with the Klein (Little) Caledon and then along the center of the Klein Caledon to the head waters of the Orange at Mount aux Sources. Although confirmed by an Order in Council of November 3, 1871, the act was repealed by Act No. 34 of 1883, known as "The Basutoland Disannexation Act." In 1884 Basutoland again was placed directly under the Government of the United Kingdom. It was made a High Commission Territory¹ and administered by a British High Commissioner.

On October 19, 1891, a proclamation issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa stated that the true source of the Caledon on the Basutoland-Orange Free State boundary was at or near Quaneke Nek. A pillar was erected to mark the point on the boundary.

During the Anglo-Boer War of 1899-1902, the United Kingdom annexed the Orange Free State as the Orange River Colony and the South African Republic as the Transvaal Colony. On May 31, 1910, the Union of South Africa was made a British dominion consisting of the provinces of the Cape of Good Hope, Orange Free State, Natal, and Transvaal. In 1931 the Union achieved the status of a sovereign state under the Statute of Westminster. Following a nationwide referendum, South Africa became a republic on May 31, 1961.

The British High Commission was abolished on August 1, 1964. Following constitutional conferences between the Basuto and British, Basutoland achieved independence as the Kingdom of Lesotho on October 4, 1966.

III. ALIGNMENT

The boundary is delimited by the "High Commissioner's Notice of May 13, 1970, as amended by "Government Notice

1. *Bechuanaland and Swaziland also became High Commission Territories at a later date.*

No. 74 of 1971," as follows:

From the junction of the Cornetspruit [Makhaleng] with the Orange River, along the centre of the former to the point nearest to Olifantsbeen; from that point, by Olifantsbeen, to the southern point of Langeberg, along the top of Langeberg to its north-western extremity; from thence to the eastern point of Jammerberg; along the top of Jammerberg to its north-western extremity; from thence by a prolongation of the same, to the Caledon River; along the centre of the Caledon River to the heads of the Orange River at the Mount aux Sources; thence westward along the Drakensberg, ^[1] between the Watersheds of the Orange River and the St. John's River [Umzimvubu] to the source of the Tees [Telle]; down the centre of the river to its junction with the Orange River, and down the centre of the latter river to its junction with the Cornetspruit.

1. The sector of the Lesotho-South Africa boundary adjacent to Natal is delimited only by the statement "thence westward along the Drakensberg." Clockwise from the Mount aux Sources, this sector extends first southeastward for about half of its length and then turns abruptly to the southwest.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Treaty with the Chief of Basutos. Signed at Capetown, October 5, 1843, and at Thaba Bossi [Thaba Bosiu], December 13, 1843. *British and Foreign State Papers* (BFSP), Vol. 33 (1844-45), pp. 1078-9.
2. Proclamation of the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, declaring the Tribe of the Basutos to be British Subjects, and the Territory of the said Tribe to be British Territory, March 12, 1868. *BFSP.*, Vol. 69 (1877-8), p. 1178.
3. Convention with the Orange Free State respecting Basutoland. Aliwal North, February 12, 1869. *BFSP.*, Vol. 70 (1878-9), pp. 322-7.
4. Act of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, for the Annexation to that Colony of the Territory inhabited by the Tribe of People called Basutos. August 11, 1871. *Hertslet's Commercial Treaties* (HT), Vol. 17 (1890), pp. 4-6.
5. Act of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, to provide for the Disannexation of Basutoland from that Colony [No. 34]. Assented to by Her Majesty, February 2, 1884. *BFSP.*, Vol. 75 (1883-4), p. 423.
6. British Order in Council, assenting to the Act of the Cape of Good Hope for the Disannexation of Basutoland from that Colony, and providing for the exercise of Her Majesty's direct authority over the Territory of Basutoland. Osborne, February 2, 1884. *BFSP.*, Vol. 75 (1883-4), pp. 424-5.
7. Proclamation of Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, respecting the Boundary between Basutoland and the Orange Free State. October 19, 1891. *HT.*, Vol. 19 (1895), pp. 38-9.
8. High Commissioner's Notice of 13th May, 1870. *The Laws of Basutoland*, 4 vols. rev. ed. (Cape Town: Cape Times Limited). Vol. 1, p. 331.

10000
 9999
 9998
 9997
 9996
 9995
 9994
 9993
 9992
 9991
 9990

908 83
908 83

1893

8020-13

[illegible]

100

327
Un35i ✓

Map dib

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

No. 144
ANGOLA-ZAIRE

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

THE LIBRARY OF THE

MAY 13 1974

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

卷之五

1000

(1875)
1875
1875

0 9 2 0 1 1

[illegible]

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

NO. 144

ANGOLA-ZAIRE BOUNDARY

April 4, 1974

CONTENTS

I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Boundary Treaties.....	2
IV. Alignment.....	8
Documentation.....	20
Map, Angola-Zaire Boundary	

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Demarcated throughout by rivers or pillars, the Angola-Zaire boundary consists of two discontinuous parts with a combined length of approximately 1,560 miles. The longer part, inland from the Atlantic Ocean for about 1,420 miles to the Zambia tripoint, follows major rivers such as the Congo, Kwango, and Kasai; numerous straight-line segments; and various drainage divides. The remainder of the boundary for 140 miles forms the eastern and southern limits of Cabinda which is an exclave of Angola located adjacent to the Atlantic and between Zaire and the People's Republic of the Congo.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Angola. Following Portuguese exploration of the coast of present-day Angola during the 15th century, the King of Portugal granted a charter in 1575 for a crown colony which included the territory between the Congo river and the Rio Cuanza. The colony was expanded gradually both southward and eastward, and eventually Portuguese administration also was extended north of the Congo river to include the district of Cabinda. In 1951 the colony of Angola was designated an overseas province regarded legally by the Portuguese Government as an integral part of Portugal.

Zaire. The Berlin Conference of 1884-5 recognized King Leopold of the Belgians as the sovereign head of state for the International Association of the Congo. On July 1, 1885, the entity was renamed the Congo Free State. A treaty for the cession of the Congo Free State from King Leopold II to Belgium was signed on November 28, 1907, and after approval of the treaty by a Belgian Law of October 18, 1908, the state was administered as the colony of Belgian Congo.

The Belgian Congo became independent as the Republic of the Congo on June 30, 1960, and the name of the state was changed to the Democratic Republic of the Congo on August 1, 1964. In turn the Democratic Republic of the Congo changed its name to the Republic of Zaire on October 21, 1971.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

On February 14, 1885, a Portuguese-International Association of the Congo Convention delimited an initial boundary between their territories: (1) in the Cabinda sector and (2) inland from the mouth of the Congo river and ultimately to the Kwango (Rio Cuango). In effect the Convention afforded recognition by the International Association of the Congo of Portuguese claims to Cabinda, and Portugal guaranteed the International Association of the Congo a narrow corridor of land to the coast. The 1885 Convention delimited the boundary as follows:

To the north of the River Congo (Zaire) the right frontier joining the mouth of the river which empties itself into the Atlantic Ocean, to the south of the Bay of Kabinda, near Ponta Vermelha, at Cabo-Lombo;

The parallel of this latter point prolonged till it intersects the meridian of the junction of the Culacalla [Zenze] with the Luculla [Lukula];

The meridian thus fixed until it meets the River Luculla;

The course of the Luculla to its junction with the Chiloango (Luango Luce) [Louango];

The course of the Congo (Zaire) from its mouth to its junction with the little River Uango-Uango;

The meridian which passes by the mouth of the little River Uango-Uango between the Dutch and Portuguese factories, so as to leave the latter in Portuguese territory, till this meridian touches the parallel of Nokki [Nóqui];

The parallel of Nkki till the point where it intersects the River Kuango (Cuango) [Kwango];

From this point, in a southerly direction, the course of the Kuango (Cuango).

A convention between Portugal and the Congo Free State signed at Brussels on May 25, 1891, partially redelimited the

Cabinda sector, afforded additional detail on the boundary as presently demarcated in the Congo river sector, and established the Noqui-Kwango sector as "the parallel passing by the foundation of the bouse of the Nokki Residency." The 1891 convention delimited the Cabinda sector as follows:

A straight line joining a point taken on the beach, 300 metres to the north of the principal house of the Dutch Factory of Lunga, at the mouth of the Rivulet Lunga in the lagoon of the same name.

The course of the Rivulet Lunga, as far as Mallongo Pool, the villages of Congo, N'Conde, Jema, & c., remaining to the Independent State of the Congo, and those of Cabo, Lombo, M'Venho, Jabe, Ganzo, Taly, Spita Gagandjime, N'Goio, M'To, Fortaleza, Sokki, & c., to Portugal.

The courses of the Rivers Venzo and Lulofe, as far as the source of the latter on the slope of Mount Nime - Tchiamia;

The parallel of this source, as far as its intersection by the meridian of the confluence of the Luculla and the river called by some N'Zenze, and by others Culla-Calla;

The meridian thus determined until it meets the River Luculla;

The course of the Luculla, as far as its confluence with the Chiloango (Luango-Luce).

A second treaty was signed by Portugal and the Congo Free State on May 25, 1891, this time in Lisbon. Article I delimited their respective spheres of sovereignty and influence in the so-called Lunda region from the Kwango to the intersection of the Congo-Zambezi drainage divide and the 24th meridian. It stated that the exact alignment of the boundary between the Kwango and Kasai (Rio Cassai) was to be completed at a later date, "taking into account the configuration of the land and the limits of the Native States." Article II provided for by the appointment of a boundary commission. Article I delimited the boundary as follows:

1. By the thalweg of the course of the Cuango, from the 6th degree of south latitude to the 8th degree;

By the 8th parallel to its intersection by the River Kuilu [Kwilu, Rio Cuilo];

By the course of the Kuilu in a northerly direction, so far as the 7th degree of south latitude;

By the 7th parallel as far as the River Cassai.

3. By the thalweg of the Cassai from the point where this river meets the line of demarcation, mentioned in the preceding paragraph, to the mouth of that one of its affluents which originates in Lake Dilolo, and by the course of this affluent as far as its source.

The region to the west of the Cassai shall belong to Portugal; the region to the east to the Independent State of the Congo.

4. By the watershed dividing the waters of the Zaire and those of the Zambezi, as far as its intersection by the 24th meridian east of Greenwich.

A declaration was issued on March 24, 1894, by Portugal and the Congo Free State approving a report of the boundary commissioners of June 26, 1893, for the Lunda region. The declaration affords the present alignment of the Kwango-Kasi sector and is the basis for the subsequent demarcation of the boundary by pillars.

Following the thalweg of the Kwango (Cuango) from the 8th parallel as far as its confluence with the Tungila (Utunguila) [Rio Ulunguila] 8°7'40" south latitude approx.; the thalweg of the Tungila (Utunguila) as far as its intersection with the Canal [Channel] through which pass the waters of the Lola; the thalweg of the same canal as far as its junction with the Komba [Combe], 8' west of the Wamba (Uhamba) [Uamba], and 8°5'4" south latitude approx.; for want of a natural boundary, the frontier as far as the thalweg of the Wamba (Uhamba) shall be marked out by the line due east, passing through the aforesaid point of junction (Komba and Lola).

The thalweg of the Wamba (Uhamba) from the parallel of the point of junction between the Komba (Comba) and the Lola, as far as its confluence with the Uovo (Nuovo) [Uamba]; the thalweg of the Uovo (Nuovo) as far as its junction with the N'Kombo (Combo); the thalweg of the N'Kombo and of the Kamanguna (Camanguna) (or the river by which the waters of the river Lué flow into the N'Kombo), as far as the 8th degree of south latitude. From this point the boundary shall be the 8th parallel, as far as the thalweg of the Lucaia [Lukaye], then the thalweg of this river (Lukai) [Rio Lucaia, Lukaye] as far as 7°55' south latitude; the parallel from this point (7°55' south latitude) as far as the Kwengo (Cuengo); from this point the thalweg of the Kwengo (Cuengo), as far as the 8th degree from thence a parallel as far as the river Luita [Rio Luila]; the thalweg of the Luita as far as its junction with the Kivilu (Cuilu). From thence (7°34' south latitude approx.) the parallel as far as the thalweg of the Kama Bomba (Camabomba) or Kangulungu (Congulungu) [Cungulungo]; the thalweg of the Kangulungu as far as the junction of its waters with the Loangué [Luanguel], and the thalweg of the Loangué as far as 7° south latitude. From the intersection of the thalweg of the Loangué and of the 7th degree, following this parallel as far as its intersection with the thalweg of the Lovua; the thalweg of the Lovua as far as 6°55' south latitude. From this point (6°55' south latitude) the boundary shall be marked out by the parallel as far as its intersection with the thalweg of the Chikapa (Chicapa); the thalweg of this river (Chicapa) as far as 7°17' south latitude; from this point (7°17' south latitude) the parallel as far as the thalweg of the Kassai (Cassai).

The Cabinda sector was demarcated in accordance with a procès-verbal signed by a joint commission at Cabinda on July 17, 1900. Including the Rio Chiloango segment of the boundary, the Cabinda sector was approved by a protocol signed at Brussels on July 5, 1913, which affords the present alignment. A second Cabinda procès-verbal verified the demarcation on March 14, 1925.

The N'gui-Kwango sector was demarcated by procès-verbaux signed by boundary commissioners at Kilumbu on October 15, 1901, at Pinda on November 28, 1901, and at Loai on October 15, 1902. This sector also was approved by the protocol signed at Brussels on July 5, 1913. A procès-verbal of February 3, 1925, verified the demarcation. The 1913 protocol gives the present alignment of the sector except for a segment a short distance east of N'gui where a small area was ceded by Portugal to Belgium in an exchange of territories on July 22, 1927.

In the meantime it was discovered that the boundary as delimited in the treaty signed at Lisbon on May 25, 1891, could not follow a tributary of the Kasai to Lago Dilolo because the lake actually was drained southeastward by a tributary of the Zambezi. Portugal then claimed that the Luao tributary of the Kasai should form the boundary, while Belgian officials held for the Luacano, a more westerly tributary of the Kasai. The matter was settled by an exchange of notes between Belgium and Portugal on April 30, 1910, and June 2, 1910, respectively. The Portuguese accepted the text of the Belgian note, and it was decided that the boundary would follow the Kasai to its confluence with an eastern tributary (Cassamba), the Cassamba to its source near the village of Cha-Columbo (Shakalumbo), a straight line to the nearest point on the drainage divide between the Congo and Zambezi, and this drainage divide to the 24th meridian east.

An arrangement was signed at Lisbon on January 14, 1914, relative to the procedures to be followed in the demarcation of the boundary between the Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) tripoint and the source of the Cassamba. In accordance with a protocol signed on September 19, 1915, the boundary was demarcated westward from pillar 1 at the Zambia tripoint to No. 34 of the source of the Cassamba at 11°12'30".46S. and 21°29'25".44E. The 1915 protocol determines the present alignment of the Luao-Zambia tripoint sector only to pillar 25 because a relatively large area west of the Luao river was ceded by Belgium to Portugal in the exchange of territories on July 22, 1927. A procès-verbal issued at Tshitatu on October 4, 1922, indicated that the Belgian Section of a boundary commission had plotted the line from pillar 34 to latitude 7°17'S. on the Kasai and that the Portuguese Section had completed similar survey work as far north as 7°49'S.

Delimited by the declaration of March 24, 1894, the Kwango-Kasai sector was dedelimited in 1923 by three procès-verbaux by the same commission that signed the procès-verbal of March 1, at Kwilu; and a procès-verbal of June 20, from a camp near the confluence of the Kwango and Utunguila, enumerated the work of the boundary commission relative to the surveying, mapping, and erection of pillars along the sector. A second Kwango-Utunguila procès-verbal, issued on June 30, contains the present delimitation of the Kwango-Kasai sector and tables containing a list of the 34 boundary pillars erected with their coordinates, altitudes, and descriptive locations.

In the procès-verbal of June 20, 1923, the commissioners were able to correct the location of certain rivers used in the delimitation of the boundary in the 1894 declaration, as follows:

The Kangulungu is a tributary of the Kongolo [Rio Congolo], which flows into the Loange south of the parallel of 7°S.;

The parallel of the confluence of the Luita and the Kwilu [Rio Cuilo] crosses the thalweg of the Kamabemba;

The waters of the Kamanguna flow into the Kombo;

The Kombo does not empty into the Uovo [Rio Uamba] but has a very different course from that attributed to it: at the place where the map indicated that it flowed southwest to join the Uovo, it turns north to empty into the Tenduala [Tunduala], a tributary of the Wamba;

There are two small streams, the Kapakasa, a tributary of the Uovo, and the Kamapatsi, a tributary of the Kombo, whose sources are very close together and located at the exact spot where the descriptive protocol indicated that the boundary followed the thalweg of the Kombo to its junction with the Uovo.

Belgium and Portugal exchanged territories by a convention signed at São Paulo de Loanda on July 22, 1927. East of Nóqui the smaller of the territories was ceded by Portugal to Belgium in order to facilitate the construction of a railroad between Matadi and Léopoldville which would follow the most suitable terrain and remain within the Belgian Congo. In exchange the larger territory of the so-called Dilolo Hook, previously claimed by the Portuguese, was transferred by Belgium to Portugal. The Dilolo territory also was utilized for a railroad line as the Benguela Railway crossed it to connect with the Chemin de Fer du Bas-Congo au Katanga at the Luao river.

The convention of May 25, 1891, signed at Brussels by representatives of Portugal and the Congo Free State, stated that the boundary in the Congo river followed "the middle line of the channel of navigation," and certain islands were specifically designated as belonging to one or the other of the two states. Different interpretations of the boundary gave rise to various controversies on the original intent of the treaty. Some considered the boundary to be the navigable channel which existed

on May 25, 1891, irrespective of any subsequent changes in the channel. Others believed that the boundary was meant to be a changing line which could be moved as the main channel shifted its course.

A Belgo-Portuguese commission was given the task of studying the problem and proposing a solution, which led to the signing of an ad referendum agreement at Lisbon on March 13, 1935. Submitted to the two governments for approval, the agreement stated that "the boundary would be henceforth fixed and established by a broken line made up of three successive straight lines connecting the four points determined by the treaty."

In execution of the Lisbon agreement, and before the two governments could establish themselves along the boundary, a second mixed commission was formed to demarcate the new line on the ground. The detailed work of the commission demarcating the proposed boundary was included in a protocol signed at Ponta da Lenha on August 20, 1935. The Lisbon agreement of March 13, 1935, was never approved by the governments concerned; likewise, the Ponta da Lenha protocol of August 20, 1935, was never ratified. Therefore, the boundary between Angola and Zaire in the Congo river sector continues to be in accordance with the terms of Article 3 of the convention signed at Brussels on May 25, 1891.

IV. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Angola-Zaire boundary is discussed in accordance with the following seven sectors: (1) Cabinda, (2) Congo river, (3) Nôqui-Kwango, (4) Kwango, (5) Kwango-Kasai, (6) Kasai-Luao, and (7) Congo-Zambezi drainage divide.

Cabinda Sector -- From the tripoint¹ with the People's Republic of the Congo to the Atlantic Ocean, the Cabinda Sector

1. A Franco-Portuguese convention of May 12, 1886, established a boundary between the French Congo and Cabinda, which was supplemented by an arrangement of January 23, 1901. In effect the arrangement determined the location of the tripoint with the Congo Free State on the Rio Chiloango (usually considered to be the thalweg) opposite a ridge of heights that form the Angola (Cabinda)-Congo boundary and bound the upthrust known as the "Forest of Maiombe." Boundary pillar J of the Angola-Congo series is located on a hill about one-half mile southwest of the tripoint.

is demarcated by the protocol of July 5, 1913, as follows:

After following the thalweg of the Shiloango (Loango-Luce) [from the tripoint], the boundary is formed by:

I. The thalweg of the Lukula (Lucula) from the point where it flows into the Shiloango (Loango-Luce) to its junction with the river called by some the Zenze and by others the Culla-Calla.

II. The meridian [$12^{\circ}32'12''\text{E.}$] of the latter junction to the point where it intersects the parallel [$5^{\circ}44'19''6\text{S.}$] of the headwaters of the Lulofe River, which are located on the west side of the Nime-Tchiama Plateau.

This meridian-boundary, from the confluence of the Zenze or Culla-Calla and the Lukula (Lucula), continues parallel to the Lukula (Lucula) at an average distance of about 2 kilometers to the west of the latter river until it reaches the latitude of the confluence of the Lemba River and the Lukula (Lucula); it then crosses the plain which divides the basins of the Lukula (Lucula) and the Fubo, intersects the N'Henha River, a tributary of the Fubo, passes over the summit of Kaikakongo (Caio Ca Congo), passes through a region of low hills, from which the tributaries of the Fubo flow westward and the tributaries of the Lukinga-Lemba, eastward; intersects the Fubo near its junction with the Sanzi (at about 10 kilometers northwest of the source of the Fubo), follows the east side of the group of lagoons or ponds formed by the Buze-Pango, Malongo, Bango-Bango, and Lumanha to the edge of the Seka (Secca) Plateau, passing just south of the Lumanha the narrow section of the plateau which divides the basins of the Shiloango (Fubo), the ocean (Lulongo), and the Congo or Zaire (Luibi); intersects Chimkulo (Chimculo) Stream near its source, which it leaves to the east; intersects Chikote (Chicote) Stream; enters a wooded and broken massif, interspersed with lagoons; leaves Talavangi (Talavange) summit (the highest of the region) just to the west, and ends at the parallel of the headwaters of the Lulofe, near the Ceya (Ceia) Plateau, having continued, after crossing the Chikote (Chicote), parallel to the Luibi (Luibe), and at an average distance of about three kilometers from this latter river.

III. The parallel of the headwaters of the Lulofe from its intersection with the meridian of the confluence of the Zenze or Culla-Calla and the Lukula (Lucula) to the headwaters of the said Lulofe River on the slope of the Nime-Tschiama Plateau.

From east to west, this parallel, starting from the Ceya (Ceia) Plateau, crosses the Luibi (Luibe), the plain of Lemeono, a small, wooded valley between this plain and that of Malombe, the plain of Malombe; it then encounters the Telamanga, a tributary of the Chienzo (tributary of the Luibi), intersects the southern extremity of the Sengo Lagoon at the exit of Taca Stream, a tributary of the Chienzo, crosses the plain of Sengo Chi Molo between the lagoons of Sengo to the north and Olo to the south, leaves not far to the south the source of the eastern Kumbi (Cumbi), passes through the valley of the Kanga (Canga) (tributary of the Kumbi) near its source, cuts perpendicularly across the course of the western Kumbi (Cumbi), crosses the plain of Selili and the Nime Tchiama Plateau, and extends to the point where it touches the first branch encountered of the headwaters of the Lulofe.

IV. Starting from the point where the parallel, passing by the intersection marker, touches the first branch encountered of the headwaters of the Lulofe (Latitude: 5°44'19"6S.), and continuing toward the ocean, the boundary follows the thalweg of the Lulofe, and then that of the Venzo, into which the Lulofe flows, across the Libunzi Marsh to the point where the Venzo flows into Bude Pond (Mallongo Pond), the median line of Bude Pond (Mallongo Pond) extended to a point marked C on map No. IF attached to this protocol. From there the boundary continues in a straight line toward the ocean beach, which it reaches at point D on the same map.

The present course of the Venzo and the last section of the boundary ending at the ocean have been marked by:

1. The boundary-mark of the Venzo on the south bank of the river, west of the junction with the Fubo and north of Pumpi Marsh;
2. The boundary-mark of Mallongo near the confluence of the Venzo and Bude Pond, on the south bank of the Venzo;
3. Boundary-mark C situated approximately 1,000 meters northeast of point D on the ocean beach;
4. Boundary mark D situated on the ocean beach 2,750 meters north of Lunga Lagoon counting from point E on the aforementioned map IF.

The Portuguese natives of the villages along the boundary have the right to carry out fishing activities concurrently with

the natives of the Belgian Congo along the coast of the latter colony between boundary-mark D and point E on the attached map IF, under the condition of compliance with the maritime fishing regulations of the Belgian Congo.

Congo River Sector -- Approximately 75 miles long from the Atlantic Ocean to Nóqui, the Congo river sector is determined by a convention between Portugal and the Congo Free State signed at Brussels on May 25, 1891.

In the River Congo (Zaire) and from its mouth to the parallel, passing 100 metres to the north of the principal house of the Domingos de Souza at Nokki (Noqui), the line separating the waters belonging respectively to the two States shall be the middle line of the channel of navigation generally followed by vessels drawing a large amount of water, which line actually leaves to the right, and comprises between it and the right bank of the river, notably and amongst others, the fluvial islands named Bulabemba (Île de Bulabemba), Mateba, and Princes Isles; and leaves on its left and comprises between it and the left bank of the river, notably and amongst others, the fluvial islands known by the names of Bulicoco and Sacra Ambaca Isles, and from the intersection of this median line by the above-mentioned parallel, this same parallel as far as its intersection by the left bank of the river.

Nóqui-Kwango Sector -- Except for a short segment along the Mepozo and Duizi rivers as established by a Belgo-Portuguese convention signed at São Paulo de Loanda on July 22, 1927,¹ the Nóqui-Kwango sector is demarcated eastward in accordance with the protocol signed at Brussels on July 5, 1913. Boundary pillar 1 is located north of Nóqui, and No. 42 ending the series is immediately west of the Lubishi. The protocol of 1913 affords the demarcation of the sector to the junction of the Mepozo and Mia as follows:

1. Ratifications of the convention of July 22, 1927, were exchanged at Lisbon on March 2, 1928.

I. At Noki, the boundary starts from the point situated 100 meters north of the principal building of the former trading station of Domingos de Souza and rejoins, by a line running northwest to southeast and marked by six boundary-marks or masonry pillars known as boundary-marks 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, the parallel which passes by the building, whose latitude, calculated by the commissioners of the two Governments, is estimated as 5°52'02"5.

II. From boundary-mark No. 6, the boundary consists of:

1. A straight line running from boundary-mark 6 to boundary mark 7, erected on a chiselled stone situated approximately 200 meters north of the parallel.

2. A straight line running from boundary-mark 7 to boundary-mark 8, situated on a rocky crest 800 meters east of boundary-mark 7;

3. A straight line running S. 88° E. from boundary-mark 8 to boundary-mark 9, situated near the road from Nevumo to Loango, 1,300 meters east of boundary-mark 8. Boundary-mark 9 marks the beginning of Pako Stream valley;

4. Pako Stream from boundary-mark 9 to the confluence of the Pako and the Kumbi (Pako stream flows very noticeably in a west-to-east direction);

5. The Kumbi River from its junction with the Pako to its junction with the Pozo;

6. The Pozo River from its junction with the Kumbi downstream to its junction with the Mia.^[1]

1. Paragraphs 6, 7, 8, and 9 of the 1913 protocol read as follows: "6. The Pozo River from its junction with the Kumbi downstream to its junction with the Mia, which it follows upstream; 7. A straight line joining the Mia junction to boundary-mark 10, situated ENE. of the junction and approximately 600 meters from it; 8. A straight line running N. 62°E., joining boundary-mark 10 to boundary-mark 11, constructed of masonry on a hillock of white-quartz blocks called Mozonze (approximately 500 meters north of the parallel); 9. A straight line running S. 82°E., joining boundary-mark 11 to boundary-mark 12, situated approximately 5,200 meters east of boundary-mark 11 and about 400 meters south of the parallel on the north crest of the Bumba Mountains."

From the junction of the Mepozo and Mia to the intersection of the Duizi with the line between boundary pillar Nos. 11 and 12, the convention of July 22, 1927, demarcates the boundary.

Article 2. Portugal hereby cedes to Belgium full sovereignty over that part of the territory of Angola contained within the following limits:

From the point where the M'Pozo River [Mepozo, Pozo] ceases to form the Portuguese-Belgian boundary, near boundary-mark 10 (mouth of the Mia) to the mouth of the Duizi River, located approximately 2,300 meters upstream from that point;

The Duizi River, upstream from its junction with the M'Pozo to the present boundary; and

The present boundary between the Duizi and the M'Pozo, passing through boundary-marks 10 and 11.

The boundary then is again demarcated by the 1913 protocol as follows:

9. ...[From the point where the Duizi intersects the line between boundary pillar Nos. 11 and 12, this line south-eastward] to boundary-mark 12, situated approximately 5,200 meters east of boundary-mark 11 and about 400 meters south of the parallel on the north crest of the Bumbe Mountains;

10. A straight line running N. 88°E., joining boundary-mark 12 to boundary-mark 13, approximately 10,300 meters east of boundary-mark 12, near Yoyo Village and on the parallel. Marker 13 is a strong construction of masonry on the summit of a large boulder called Zanzaginga;

11. A straight line running east, joining boundary-mark 13 to boundary-mark 14 at a distance of approximately 6,900 meters to the east. Marker 14 is set on the summit of an odd cone called Safi;

12. A straight line running N. 86°E. from boundary-mark 14 to boundary-mark 15, situated on the crest of Vunda at a distance of approximately 6,100 meters from marker 14 and about 400 meters north of the parallel. A copper plate giving the number of the boundary-mark is set into the masonry;

13. A straight line running N. 79°E. from boundary-mark 15 to boundary-mark 16, situated on the low hill of (Zanza) Matenda at a distance of approximately 6,200 meters from boundary-mark 15 and about 1,600 meters north of the parallel;

14. A straight line running N. 87°E. from boundary-mark 16 to boundary-mark 17, situated on Lemba Crest at a distance of approximately 8,300 meters from marker 16 and about 2,000 meters north of the parallel;

15. A straight line running N. 59 1/2°E. from boundary-mark 17 to the Luvu (Luvo) River (the river is called Lufu at the point where it intersects the Matidi-Leopoldville railway).

This straight line is determined by boundary-mark 17 and boundary-mark 17 A situated on the right bank of the Luvu (Luvo) on Vonza Hill, at approximately 8,200 meters from boundary-mark 17.

The boundary from marker 17 to the Luvu (Luvo) measures 5,350 meters; its point of intersection with the Luvu (Luvo) is approximately 1,200 meters downstream from the junction of the Mahunze (southern tributary), and about 3,900 meters north of the parallel;

16. The thalweg of the Luvu (Luvo) River from the point specified in paragraph 15, downstream to its junction with the Lungezy (Lunguezy) River, which it follows upstream;

17. The thalweg of the Lungezy (Lunguezy) River from its junction with the Luvu (Luvo) River located approximately 2,300 meters north of the parallel, to the confluence of the Luvemba and Lungezy (Lunguezy) Rivers approximately 900 meters north of the parallel;

18. The thalweg of the Luvemba River from its north into the Lungezy (Lunguezy) to its source;

19. A straight line running S.45°E. from the source of the Luvemba to boundary-mark 18; this line is approximately 100 meters long. Marker 18 is about 2,500 meters south of the parallel;

20. A straight line running from boundary-mark 18 to boundary-mark 19, situated on the low hill of Songa N'Tela at about 1,600 meters east of marker 18. Marker 19 bears a plate with the number 19.

Boundary-marks 18 and 19 are located on the small massif of Pinda from which flow streams running into the Luvemba and the Lunguezy (west and north sides), to the Loanza (Luanza) and the Kwilo (Cuilo) (north and east sides), and to the Luvu (Luvo) (south side);

21. A straight line running S. 85°E., joining boundary-mark 19 to boundary-mark 20, situated on the small hill called Mahulo (Maulo), at approximately 6,100 meters from marker 19 and 3,024 meters south of the parallel;

22. A straight line running east and joining boundary-mark 20 to boundary-mark 21, situated on Kandu (Cando) Ridge near the road from Kuluzu (Culuso) to Kinsende (Quinsendi), 3,065 meters south of the parallel and about 5,000 meters from marker 20.

23. A straight line running N. 78°E. joining boundary-mark 21 to boundary-mark 22, located on the high plain of Twankandu (Tuancando), about 4,900 meters from marker 21 and 1,955 meters south of the parallel;

24. A straight line running S. 78°E. joining boundary-mark 22 to boundary-mark 23, situated on Kianga (Quianga) Summit at approximately 1,000 meters from marker 22 and 3,939 meters south of the parallel;

25. A straight line running N. 78°E., joining boundary-mark 23 to boundary-mark 24, situated on the small hill of Kintoto (Quintoto) at approximately 4,500 meters from marker 23, 2,967 south of the parallel, and approximately 1,000 meters from the right bank of the Kwilo (Cuilo) River, a tributary of the Congo (Zaire);

26. A straight line running N. 74°E., joining boundary-mark 24 to boundary-mark 25, situated on the small hill of Mahono about 7,200 meters from marker 24, 990 meters south of the parallel, near the left bank of the Taba River, a tributary of the Loango;

27. A straight line running N. 87°E., joining boundary-mark 25 to boundary-mark 26, situated on the small hill of Tumpa approximately 16,000 meters from marker 25 and 342 meters south of the parallel. Near Tumpa Hill the Waka (Caua) flows southwestward, the Totozy, northwestward, and the Zwila (Zuila) flows east and north.

28. A straight line running N. 87°E., joining boundary-mark 26 to boundary-mark 27, located on Muhalo (Mualo) Ridge at approximately 11,000 meters from marker 26 and 276 meters north of the parallel.

Muhalo (Mualo) Ridge divides the valley of the Tala (N'Tala) to the west of the eastward-flowing valley of the Muezy (Muezi);

29. A straight line running S. 89° E., joining boundary-mark 27, above the floor of the valleys of the Muezy (Muezi), the Fulezy (Fuleg) and the Luidi, to boundary-mark 28, situated on Voka de Kilombo (Voca Quilombo) Summit, approximately 18,600 meters from marker 27 and 50 meters north of the parallel;

30. A straight line running N. 89°E., joining boundary-mark 28 to boundary-mark 29, located on the small hill of Yenga at about 3,100 meters from marker 29 and 103 meters north of the parallel;

31. A straight line running S. 88° joining boundary-mark 29 to boundary-mark 30, situated on the small hill of Londe at about 8,900 meters from marker 29 and 137 meters south of the parallel;

32. A straight line running N. 89° joining boundary-mark 30 to boundary-mark 31, located on the southern slope of Loango Ridge near the road from Kindompolo (Quidompolo) to Sole, at approximately 8,600 meters from marker 30 and 169 meters north of the parallel;

33. A straight line running S. 88°E., joining boundary-mark 31 to boundary-mark 32, situated on the north side of Loai Ridge near the source of the Bilundu (Bilundo) River, which flows into the Vuleji (Vulagi) at approximately 15,000 meters from marker 31 and 50 meters south of the parallel.

34. A straight line running N. 89°E., joining boundary-mark 32 to boundary-mark 33, located on Bilundu (Bilundo) Ridge between the Vuleji (Vulagi) and Malumba Rivers, about 4,700 meters from marker 32 and on the parallel;

35. A straight line running N. 89°E., joining boundary-mark 33 to boundary-mark 34, located on Tihoango (Tioango) Plateau at about 15,500 meters from marker 33 and 432 meters north of the parallel;

36. A straight line running N. 89°E., joining boundary-mark 34 to boundary-mark 35, located on the southern edge of Kabambele (Cabembe) Plateau, near the source of the Monga (Munga), at approximately 8,300 meters from marker 34 and 663 meters north of the parallel;

37. A straight line running S.83° E., joining boundary-mark 35 to boundary-mark 36, situated on the western edge of Kimbele (Quimbele) Plateau, near the source of the Luvemba, about 14,900 meters from marker 35 and 1,120 meters south of the parallel;

38. A straight line running N. 88°E., joining boundary-mark 36 to boundary-mark 37, situated on the eastern edge of Kimbele (Quimbele) Plateau at about 1,400 meters from marker 36 and 1,095 meters south of the parallel;

39. A straight line running N. 86°E., joining boundary-mark 37 to boundary-mark 38, situated on the hill of Tolula (Tolola) south of the Tsanga (Sanga) River, about 6,800 meters from marker 37 and 636 meters south of the parallel;

40. A straight line running N. 88°E., joining boundary-mark 38 to boundary-mark 39, situated on the small hill of Suzy (Suzi), a rocky pinnacle just to the south of another rocky hillock called Simba (Suzi and Simba both rise up out of the plain), about 23,500 meters from marker 38 and 134 meters north of the parallel.

This straight line connecting boundary-mark 38 to boundary-mark 39 passed by the southern edge of the wooded ridge of Makunduke;

41. A straight line running N. 86° E., joining boundary-mark 39 to boundary-mark 40, situated on Gabu (Gabo) Peak at about 8,100 meters from marker 39 and 772 meters north of the parallel;

42. A straight line running S. 89° E., joining boundary-mark 40 to boundary-mark 41, situated on the high hillock of Kilambo (Quilambo) south of the confluence of the Lubizy (Lubigi) and the Tchya (Tchea), approximately 20,000 meters from marker 40 and 587 meters north of the parallel;

43. A straight line running N. 88° E., joining boundary-mark 41 to the Lubizy (Lubigi) River, passing through the auxiliary boundary-mark 42. This latter marker is 1,050 meters from marker 41;

44. The thalweg of the Lubizy (Lubigi) River from the point where it intersects the straight line 41-42 to the point where it flows into the Kwilo (Cuilo);

45. The thalweg of the Kwilo (Cuilo) River from the confluence of the Lubizy (Lubigi) and the Kwilo (Cuilo) to the point where it intersects the thalweg of the Kwango (Cuango), a tributary of the Congo (Zaire). The islands situated in this stretch of the Kwilo (Cuilo) River remain in the possession of Belgium.

Should the river change its course, the islands thus formed would belong to Belgium and islands again joined to the north or south bank would thereby belong to the nation having sovereignty over that bank.

Kwango Sector -- The boundary in this sector follows the thalweg of the Kwango between its confluence with the Cuilo in the north and its confluence with the Utunguila in the south. The treaty between Portugal and the Congo Free State signed at Lisbon on May 23, 1891, stated that the boundary

followed the thalweg of the Kwango from the 6th degree of south latitude to the 8th degree. The declaration of March 24, 1894, by Portugal and the Congo Free State stated that the boundary followed the thalweg of the Kwango to the river's confluence with the Utunguila. In the protocol of July 5, 1913, signed by Portugal and the Congo Free State, the northern point of the sector was established as the thalweg of the Cuilo to the river's confluence with that of the Kwango.

Kwango-Kasai Sector -- In accordance with the procès-verbal of June 30, 1923, the alignment of the Kwango-Kasai Sector eastward from the confluence of the Kwango with the Utunguila is as follows:

... the thalweg of the Utunguila to the mouth of the Lola; the thalweg of the Lola to its confluence with the thalweg of the Kombe at Lat. $8^{\circ}05'46''.6$.; Lat. $8^{\circ}05'46''.6$ S. to the thalweg of the Wamba; the thalweg of the Wamba to the mouth of the Kambundu (Uovo); the thalweg of the Kambundu to the mouth of the Kapakasa; the thalweg of the Kapakasa to its source (southern branch); the line joining the source of the Kapakasa to the source of the Kamapatsi; the thalweg of the Kamapatsi to its junction with the Kombo; the thalwegs of the Kombo and the Kamanguna to Lat. 8° S.; Lat. 8° S. to the thalweg of the Lukai; the thalweg of the Lukai to Lat. $7^{\circ}55'$ S.; Lat. $7^{\circ}55'$ S. to the thalweg of the Kwengo; the thalweg of the Kwengo to Lat. 8° S.; Lat. 8° S. to the thalweg of the Luita; the thalweg of the Luita to its junction with the thalweg of the Kwilu ($7^{\circ}34'24.3$ S.);

Lat. $7^{\circ}34'24.3$ S. to the thalweg of the Kamabemba; the thalweg of the Kamabemba to the mouth of the Kangulunga; the thalweg of the Kangulunga to its junction with the Kongolo; the thalweg of the Kongolo to its junction with the Loange; the thalweg of the Loange to Lat. 7° S., along that parallel to its intersection with the thalweg of the Lovua; the thalweg of the Lovua to Lat. $6^{\circ}55'$ S.; Lat. $6^{\circ}55'$ S. to its intersection with the thalweg of the Tshikapa; the thalweg of the Tshikapa at Lat. $7^{\circ}17'$ S.; Lat. $7^{\circ}17'$ S. to the thalweg of the Kasai.¹

1. Demarcation tables attached to the procès-verbal of June 30, 1923, list the pillars erected along the line from east to west with No. 1 [$7^{\circ}16'56''.6$ S., $21^{\circ}47'15''.9$ E.] on the west bank of the Kasai about 600 meters north of the Nimbi Falls and No. 34 [$8^{\circ}05'46''.6$ S., $18^{\circ}04'34''.9$ E.] at the crest of the Lola-Rio Uamba watershed on the road crossing the boundary.

Kasai-Luao Sector -- The present alignment follows the thalweg of the Kasai from 7°17'S. upstream as far as its junction with the Luao in accordance with the treaty between the Congo Free State and Portugal signed at Lisbon on May 25, 1891. From the junction the boundary follows the Luao upstream to its source, and then by a straight line to the closest point on the Congo-Zambezi drainage divide near pillar 25 as specified in the Belgo-Portuguese convention of July 22, 1927. The referenced boundary pillar was No. 25 of a series erected between the Zambia tripoint and the Cassamba river as approved by the protocol signed on September 15, 1915.

Congo-Zambezi Drainage Divide Sector -- This sector is demarcated westward along the Congo-Zambezi drainage divide from the Zambia (Northern Rhodesia) tripoint on the 24th meridian as marked by pillar 1 to No. 25 near the source of the Luao in accordance with the Belgo-Portuguese protocol of September 15, 1915. As confirmed by an exchange of notes on November 3, 1925, an Anglo-Portuguese protocol of March 5, 1915, demarcated the Angola-Northern Rhodesia boundary southward from the tripoint by a series of pillars with No. 1 located at astronomical latitude 10°53'18"3 south and approximate longitude 23°59'58"3 east. An unratified Anglo-Belgian protocol of September 19, 1934, indicated that the tripoint with Angola on the Congo (Zaire)-Northern Rhodesia boundary was marked by pillar 46 in a series numbered from east to west.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Convention between Portugal and the International Association of the Congo; respecting Boundaries, & c. Berlin, February 14, 1885. The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 2, pp. 591-2.
2. Convention between the Independent State of the Congo and Portugal, for the Settlement of certain difficulties with regard to their Frontiers in the Lower Congo. Brussels, May 25, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 594-6.
3. Treaty between Portugal and the Independent State of the Congo, respecting the Delimitation of their respective Spheres of Sovereignty and Influence in the Region of Lunda. Lisbon, May 14, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 592-3.
4. Declaration. Portugal and Congo. Approval of Report of Boundary Commissioners of June 26, 1893. Lunda Region. Brussels, March 24, 1894. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 596-8.
5. Convention between Belgium and Portugal regarding an Exchange of Territory in the Congo and Angola. São-Paulo de Loanda, July 22, 1927. British and Foreign State Papers, Vol. 127, Part II (1927), pp. 126-7.
6. Jentgen, P., La Terre Belge du Congo; Etude sur l'Origine et la Formation de la Colonie du Congo Belge (Bruxelles: Imprimerie Bolyn, 1937).
7. Jentgen, P., Les Frontieres du Congo Belge (Memoires, Institut Royal Colonial Belge, 1952), Tome XXV.
8. Jentgen, P., "Notice de la Carte des Frontieres du Congo Belge," Atlas General du Congo (Bruxelles, 1953).

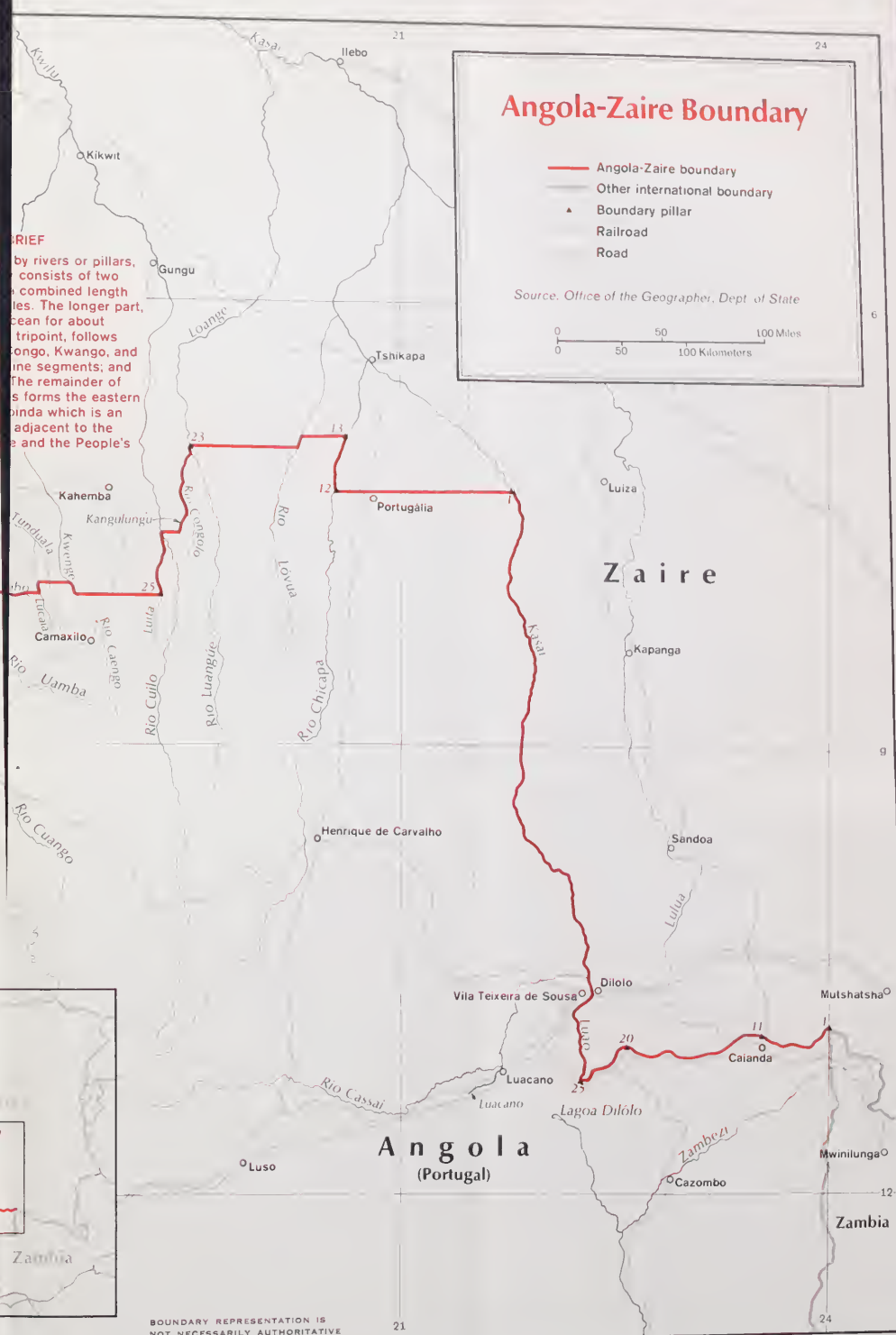
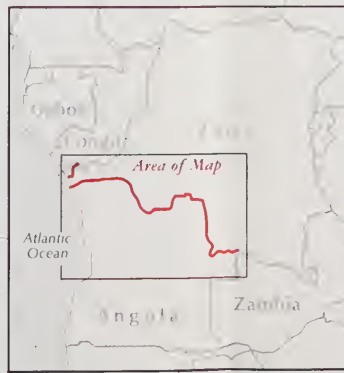


BOUNDARY BRIEF
 Demarcated through rivers or pillars, the Angola-Zaire boundary consists of two discontinuous parts with a combined length of approximately 1,560 miles. The longer part, inland from the Atlantic Ocean for about 1,420 miles to the Zambezi tripoint, follows major rivers such as the Congo, Kwango, and Kasai; numerous straight line segments; and various drainage divides. The remainder of the boundary for 140 miles forms the eastern and southern limits of Cabinda which is an exclave of Angola located adjacent to the Atlantic and between Zaire and the People's Republic of the Congo.

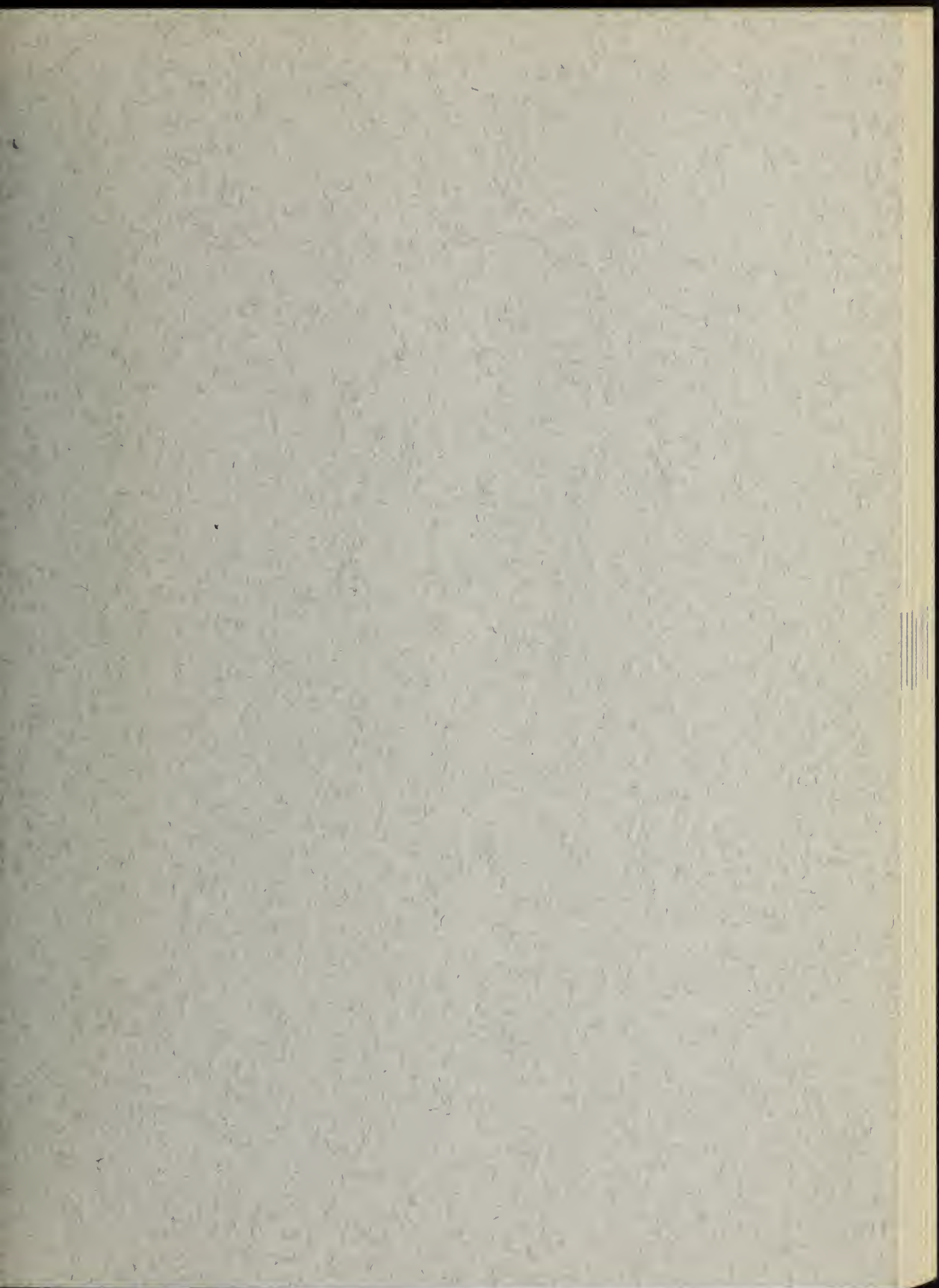
Angola-Zaire Boundary

- Angola-Zaire boundary
- Other international boundary
- ▲ Boundary pillar
- Railroad
- Road

Source: Office of the Geographer, Dept. of State



BOUNDARY REPRESENTATION IS NOT NECESSARILY AUTHORITY



100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

327
In 35i

Map Lib

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

No. 145
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - CONGO

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

OCT 03 1974

100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by the Office of the Geographer, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. 16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 145

Central African Republic-Congo Boundary

July 17, 1974

CONTENTS

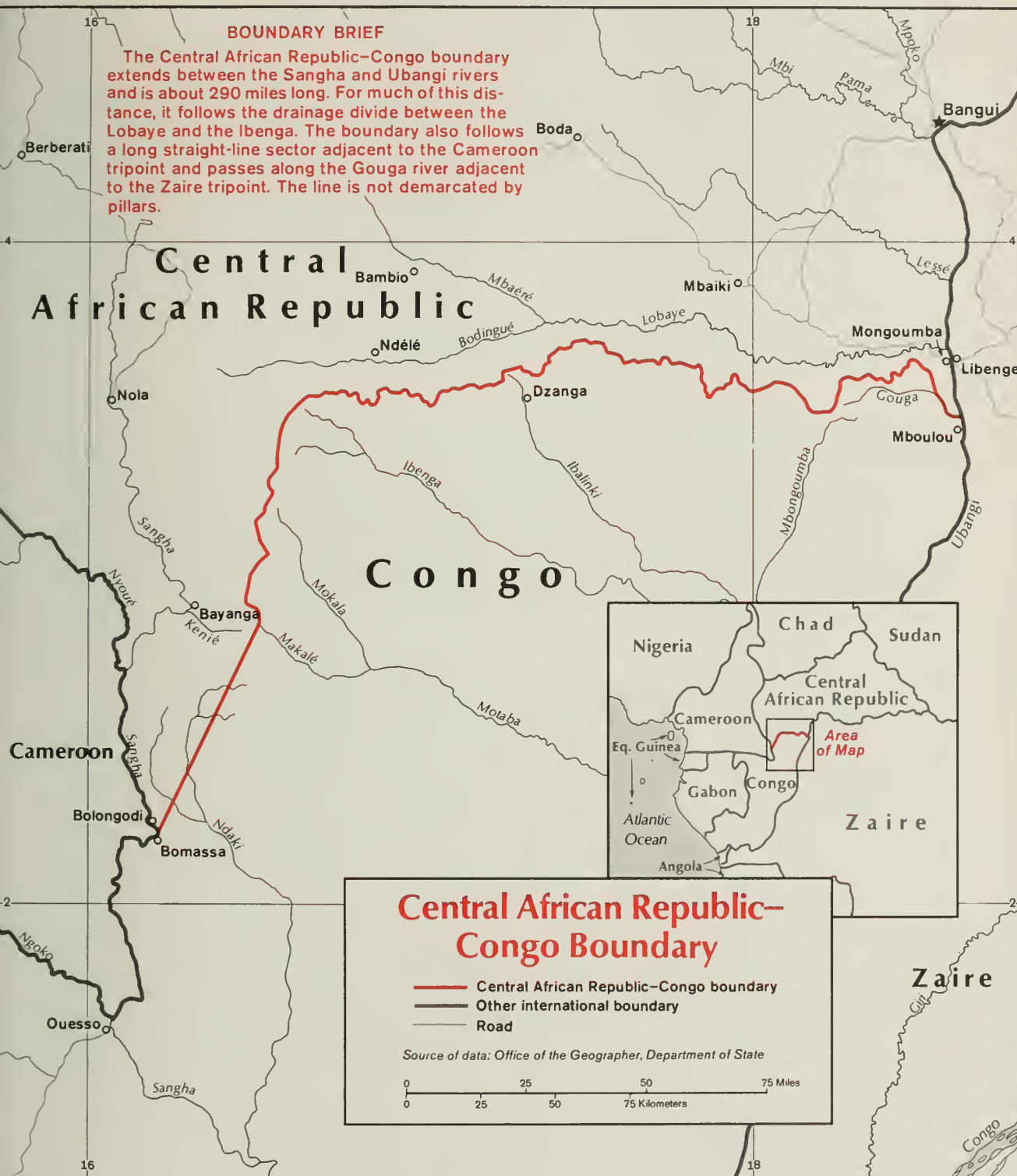
Map, Central African Republic-Congo.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Alignment.....	3
Maps.....	4

Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

卷之六

BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Central African Republic-Congo boundary extends between the Sangha and Ubangi rivers and is about 290 miles long. For much of this distance, it follows the drainage divide between the Lobaye and the Ibenga. The boundary also follows a long straight-line sector adjacent to the Cameroon tripoint and passes along the Gouga river adjacent to the Zaire tripoint. The line is not demarcated by pillars.



1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Central African Republic-Congo boundary extends between the Sangha and Ubangi rivers and is about 290 miles long. For much of this distance, it follows the drainage divide between the Lobaye and the Ibenga. The boundary also follows a long straight-line sector adjacent to the Cameroon tripoint and passes along the Gouga river adjacent to the Zaire tripoint. The line is not demarcated by pillars.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

A law of November 30, 1882, provided for the establishment of a government in the French Congo. On December 11, 1888, a decree united the colonies of French Congo and Gabon into a single administrative entity which lasted until 1903, meanwhile, a decree of April 30, 1891, gave the whole the title of French Congo. The territory of Ubangi-Shari was established formally in 1894, and decrees of September 5 and 8, 1900, created the military territory of Chad.

On December 29, 1903, a decree placed the French possessions of central Africa under a commissioner in residence at Brazzaville. The possessions consisted of the colonies of Gabon and Middle Congo, the territory of Ubangi-Shari, and the military territory of Chad. The colony of Ubangi-Shari-Chad was formed in 1906 with Chad under a regional commander at Fort-Lamy (N'Djamena) subordinate to Ubangi-Shari. The commissionership was raised to the status of a governorship in 1908, and by a decree of January 15, 1910, the name of French Equatorial Africa was given to a federation of the three colonies of Gabon, Middle Congo, and Ubangi-Shari-Chad, each of which had its own lieutenant governor. In 1914 Chad was detached from the colony of Ubangi-Shari, and in 1920 the territory of Chad was made a colony in the federation of French Equatorial Africa.

On October 18, 1926, an arrêté made changes in the territory of the Middle Congo by transferring the sub-

districts of Ngoto and Mbaiki from the district of Bas-Oubangui (later known as Likouala) to the district of Haute-Sanga. For most of its length, the boundary between these districts then followed the Ibenga-Lobaye drainage divide, and had essentially the same alignment as the present-day Central African Republic-Congo boundary.

The Territorial Chief of the Middle Congo created the district of Lobaye from the eastern part of the Haute-Sanga (Mbaiki, Boda, and Bambio) by an arrêté of November 12, 1929. Three years later by an arrêté of November 18, 1932, the district of Lobaye was detached from the Middle Congo and added to the colony of Ubangi-Shari.

A letter of September 28, 1941,¹ from Lobaye to Likouala contained a number of proposals with respect to the boundary between the two departments. These proposals were accepted by the Prefect of Likouala in a letter dated April 23, 1942. In effect the second letter reiterated the delimitation of 1926 that the boundary followed the drainage divide between the Lobaye and Ibenga. The letters also stated that the boundary continued eastward from the Plaine aux Herbes to the Ubangi river at a point a little south of 3°30' south. The text did not specify how the boundary would reach the Plaine aux Herbes after departing from the Lobaye-Ibenga water divide. Following World War II, the department of Haute-Sanga was transferred from the Middle Congo to Ubangi-Shari completing the alignment of the present-day boundary between the Central African Republic and the Congo.

In 1946 the colonies of French Equatorial Africa were made overseas territories of France and members of the French Union. The federation was dissolved in 1958 when the overseas territories became republics and autonomous members of the French Community. The Central African Republic (formerly Ubangi-Shari) became fully independent on August 13, 1960, and the Congo (formerly Middle Congo) was proclaimed independent on August 15, 1960.

1. Letter No. 249/AEF/Oubangui-Chari/Dept. Lobaye.

III. ALIGNMENT

In accordance with the French documentation previously discussed in Part II of this study and sheets of the French Institut Géographique National 1:200,000 map series, the following delimitation is given for the Central African Republic-Congo boundary.

From the Cameroon tripoint located on the thalweg¹ of the Sangha at about 2°13'20"N., the boundary extends northeastward in a straight line for approximately 48 miles to the drainage divide between the Kenié, a tributary of the Motaba which in turn flows into the Ubangi. It then follows generally the Sangha-Ubangi drainage divide northward to the headwaters of the Ibenga.

The boundary next turns eastward and follows the drainage divide first between the Ibenga and the Bodingué, a tributary of the Lobaye, and then that between the Ibenga and the main stream of the Lobaye for a total of about 175 miles. It then continues eastward for a short distance along the drainage divide between the Lobaye and Gouga before passing southeastward between the Lombo and Mbouka, tributaries of the Gouga, to the Gouga. For the remainder of the boundary,² it follows the Gouga to its confluence with the Ubangi.

1. A Franco-German convention of April 9, 1908, established the thalweg of the Sangha as the boundary between their respective territories in Central Africa.

2. An agreement of August 14, 1894, between the Congo Free State and France, stated that the boundary between the Congo Free State and the adjacent French territories followed the thalweg of the Ubangi.

MAPS

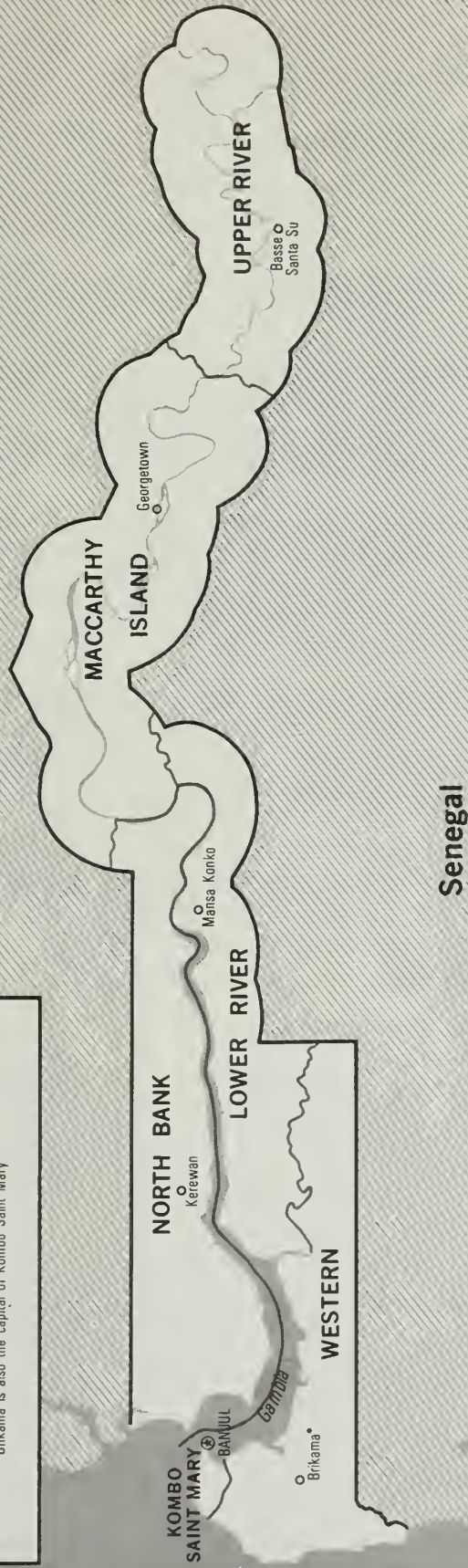
Carte de l'Afrique de l'Centrale au 1/200,000:

Institut Géographique National (Française); 1962-8; sheets
NA-33-XVII (Bayanga), NA-33-XXIII (Nola), NA-33-XXIV (Mbaïki),
and NA-34-XIX (Zinga).

**THE GAMBIA
ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS**

- Division boundary
o Division capital

*Brikama is also the capital of Kombo Saint Mary



GEOGRAPHIC NOTE

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Bureau of Intelligence and Research

The Geographer

GE-115

August 1, 1974

THE GAMBIA: Administrative Divisions

The Gambia is divided into seven first-order administrative units including the city of Banjul and six divisions. Banjul, the national capital, is administered by an appointed council headed by a chairman.

Adjacent to the national capital, Kombo Saint Mary Division is administered from Brikama by the Commissioner for the Western Division. Kombo Saint Mary Division, however, has its own Area Council independent from that of the Western Division.

The former Lower River Division was divided on October 30, 1968, into the North Bank Division, north of the Gambia river, and a new Lower River Division, south of the Gambia river.

In addition to the city of Banjul, the six other first-order units are depicted on the map on the reverse side of this Note as follows:

Division

Kombo Saint Mary
Lower River
MacCarthy Island
North Bank
Upper Bank
Western

Division Capital

Brikama
Mansa Konko
Georgetown
Kerewan
Basse Santa Su
Brikama

100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

27
m351

Map Lib

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

No. 146
NIGER-UPPER VOLTA

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JAN 15 1975

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF LONDON
FROM THE FOUNDATION
TO THE PRESENT TIME
BY JOHN STOW

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by the Office of the Geographer, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. 16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Office of the Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 146

Niger-Upper Volta Boundary

November 18, 1974

CONTENTS

	Page
Map, Niger-Upper Volta Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Alignment.....	2
Maps.....	4

Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

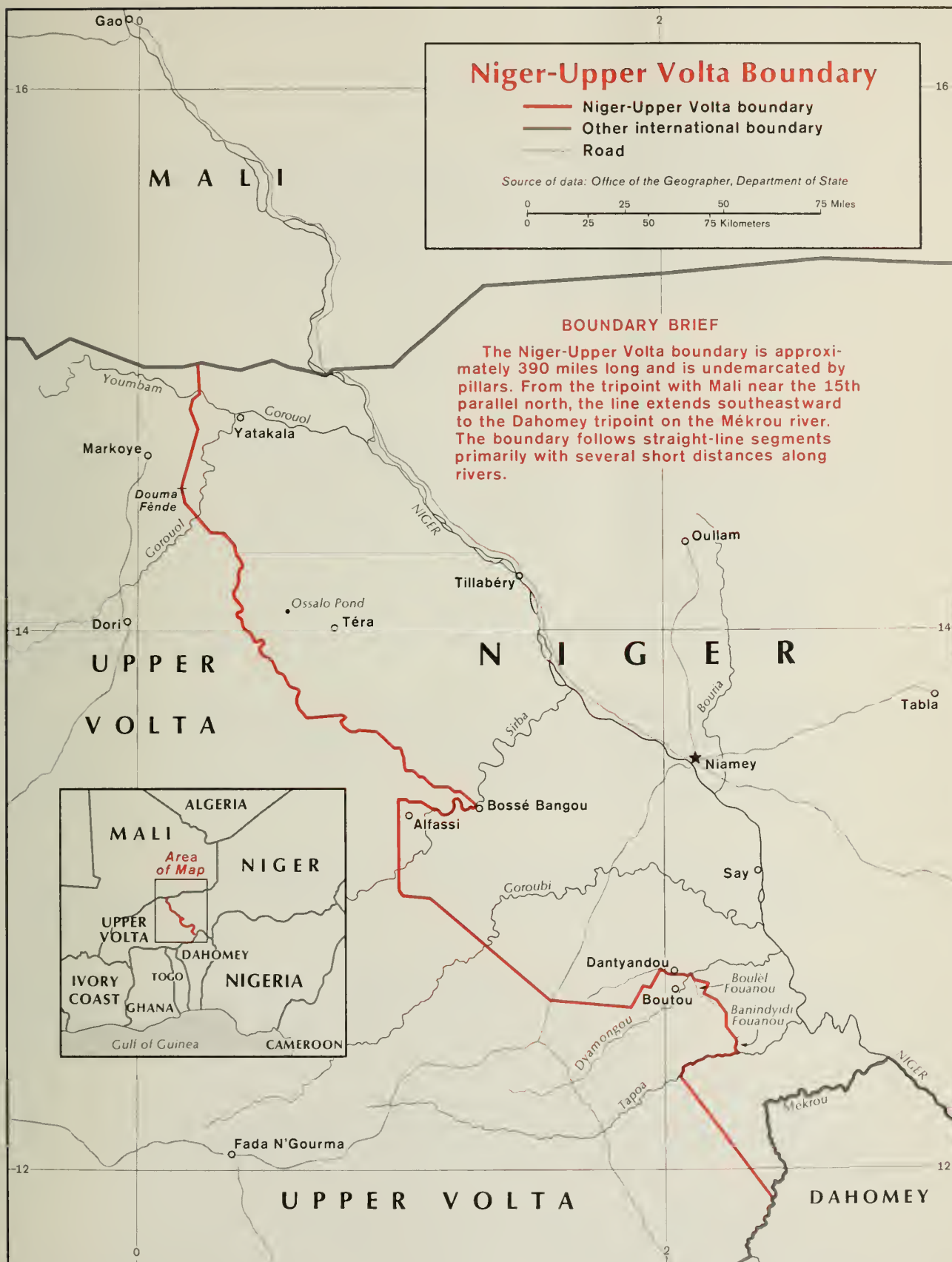
卷之四

{
 {
 {

1875

8014 25

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



卷之四

100-101

100

1

三

1875

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Niger-Upper Volta boundary is approximately 390 miles long and is undemarcated by pillars. From the tri-point with Mali near the 15th parallel north, the line extends southeastward to the Dahomey tripoint on the Mekrou river. The boundary follows straight-line segments primarily, with several short distances along rivers.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

By a French decree of March 1, 1919, the colony of Upper Volta was constituted by detaching districts from the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which was renamed French Sudan the following year. In 1922 the territory of Niger was given full status as a colony. Early in 1927, the district of Say, except for the *canton* of Gourmantche-Botou, was transferred from Upper Volta to Niger. An *arrêté* of August 31, 1927, delimited a boundary between Niger and Upper Volta which was modified by an erratum of October 5, 1927.

The colony of Upper Volta was abolished on September 5, 1932, and divided among the colonies of Ivory Coast, French Sudan, and Niger. The districts of Fada and most of Dori (excluding the *canton* of Aribinda) were added to Niger.

Niger was made an overseas territory in 1946, became an autonomous republic within the French Community in 1958, and was granted independence from France on August 3, 1960.

A protocol of agreement on their common boundary was signed by officials of the governments of Niger and Upper Volta at Niamey on June 23, 1964:

The Parties agree to consider as source document in establishing the boundary General *Arrêté* No. 2336 of August 31, 1927, clarified by the erratum thereto, No. 2602 APA of October 5, 1927, and the map at the scale of 1:200,000 of the Institut Géographique National of Paris.

A joint commission of no more than 10 members, which shall necessarily include the district adminis-

trators concerned shall begin the work of marking the boundary in mid-November 1964 starting with the disputed points, neamely the Tera-Dori boundary.¹

III. ALIGNMENT

Southward from the Mali tripoint at about 14°59'30"N. and 0°13'30"E., the Niger-Upper Volta boundary is delimited as follows by the erratum of October 5, 1927, which clarified the boundary arrêté of August 31, 1927:

A line starting from the N'Gouna heights, passing to the Kabia ford (astronomic point), to Mount Arounskoye, to Mount Baléganguia, west of the ruins of the village to Tokebangou, to Mount Doumafende, and to the astronomic boundary mark of Tong-Tong; this line then curves south-east to cut across the road from Tera to Dori at the astronomic boundary mark of Tao situated west of the Ossolo pond, as far as the Sirba River at Bossebangou. It almost immediately turns to the northwest leaving in Niger, on the left bank of that river, a projection including the villages of Alfassi, Kouro, Tokalan, and Tankouro; then returning south, it again cuts across the Sirba at the level of the Say parallel.

From that point the boundary, following an east-southeast direction, continues in a straight line to a point situated 1,200 meters west of the village of Tchenguiliba.

From that point it runs in a straight, generally south-southwest north-northwest line; it passes approximately two kilometers from the village of Birniouoli and ends approximately two kilometers south of the village of Vendou Mama at the peak of the northernmost spur of the Senri-Djouri (Gourma) massif or Mountain of Jackals.

1. Available information does not indicate the status of the commission or the demarcation provided for in the protocol of agreement.

Turning next from west to east, it passes one kilometer south of Mount Tambado Djonga, follows the course of the Dantiabonga backwater, passes south of Dantiandou, runs along the Yoga Djonga mountains up to the junction of the Dantiabouga and Diamongou backwaters, along the latter up to the junction of the Dialongou and Boulefonou backwaters approximately five kilometers north of the latter village.

From that point the boundary follows the ridgeline of the Djoapionga mountains up to the source of the Boulefonou backwater, reascends the north slope of the Tounga and Djoaga massif and ends at the point known as Niobo-Farou (cayman pond), a sort of broad basin that the road from Botou to Fombonou crosses in the dry season.

Next it follows the east ridgeline of the Tounga-Djoaga massif and then runs towards the Tapoa following a precise north-south direction. It passes approximately five kilometers east of the village of Kogori and reaches the Tapoa approximately four kilometers south of the aforesaid village.

It then runs along the course of the Tapoa up to a point where it meets the former boundary between the Districts of Fada and Say, which it follows to its intersection with the course of the Mekrou.

The tripoint with Dahomey is located on the Mekrou at about latitude $11^{\circ}54'15''\text{N}$.

MAPS

Carte de l'Afrique de l'Ouest au 1/200,000: Institut Géographique National (French); 1960-9; sheets north to south ND-31-XIII (Téra), ND-31-VII (Sebba), ND-31-VIII (Gothéye), ND-31-II (Diapaga), ND-31-III (Kirtachi), and NC-31-XXI (Kandi).

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

27
351

Mag Lib

No. 147
MALAWI-ZAMBIA

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JAN 15 1975

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

THE
LIBRARY
OF THE
MUSEUM
OF
COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AT
HARVARD UNIVERSITY
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by the Office of the Geographer, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. 16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Office of the Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 147

Malawi - Zambia Boundary

November 27, 1974

CONTENTS

	Page
Map, Malawi-Zambia Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Alignment.....	2
Documentation.....	4

Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

(一) 凡在...
...

(二) 凡在...
...

(三) 凡在...
...

(四) 凡在...
...

(五) 凡在...
...

(六) 凡在...
...

(七) 凡在...
...

(八) 凡在...
...

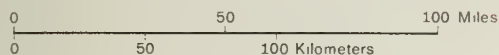
(九) 凡在...
...

(十) 凡在...
...

Malawi-Zambia Boundary

- Malawi-Zambia boundary
- Other international boundary
- ▲ Boundary pillar
- Road

Source of Data: Office of the Geographer, Dept. of State



BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Malawi-Zambia boundary is approximately 520 miles long. Except for short segments, it follows drainage divides southward from the Tanzania tripoint on Nankungulu to the Mozambique tripoint at the 14th parallel south. To the east of the boundary, the rivers flow into Lake Nyasa, and to the west they are tributaries of the Zambezi.



Tanzania



Zambia

Mozambique (Port.)

THE
LIBRARY
OF THE
MUSEUM
OF
COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AT
HARVARD UNIVERSITY
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Malawi-Zambia boundary is approximately 520 miles long. Except for short segments, it follows drainage divides southward from the Tanzania tripoint on Nankungulu to the Mozambique tripoint at the 14th parallel south. To the east of the boundary, the rivers flow into Lake Nyasa, and to the west they are tributaries of the Zambezi.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

In 1888 the territory which was later known as Northern Rhodesia was proclaimed to be in the British sphere of influence. The following year a British protectorate was declared to the east, over the Makololo, Yao, and Machinga lands of the Lake Nyasa area. The operations of the British South Africa Company were extended north of the Zambezi by a Foreign Office paper of February 13, 1891, from which Nyasaland was excluded specifically by a definite western limit. On May 14, 1891, a second Foreign Office paper declared a British protectorate over the Nyasaland Districts and again delimited similarly the western limit of the entity, which is the present-day Malawi-Zambia boundary. Nyasaland was renamed the British Central African Protectorate in 1893.

An Order in Council of July 6, 1907, changed the name of the Central African Protectorate to the Nyasaland Protectorate. West of Nyasaland, the territory under the administration of the British South Africa Company was organized as Northern Rhodesia in 1911. The administration of Northern Rhodesia was transferred to the British Colonial Office in 1924.

Between August 1, 1953, and December 31, 1963, Nyasaland and Northern Rhodesia, along with Southern Rhodesia, were members of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. On July 6, 1964, Nyasaland became independent and adopted the name of Malawi for the state. Northern Rhodesia achieved independence as the Republic of Zambia on October 24, 1964.

III. ALIGNMENT

The present-day boundary between Malawi and Zambia was delimited in a British Foreign Office notification of May 14, 1891, titled *British Protectorate over Nyasaland Districts*. The notification defined the territory of the protectorate and delimited the boundary between Nyasaland and the entity later to be known as Northern Rhodesia as follows:

The British Protectorate of the Nyasaland Districts comprises the territories bounded on the east and south by the Portuguese Dominions; and to the west by a frontier which, starting on the south from the point where the boundary of the Portuguese Dominions is intersected by the boundary of the Conventional Free Trade Zone defined in the 1st Article of the Berlin Act,¹ follows that line northwards to the point where it meets the line of the geographical Congo Basin, defined in the same Article,² and thence follows the latter line to the point where it touches the boundary between the British and German spheres, defined in the 2nd paragraph of the 1st Article of the Agreement of the 1st July, 1890.

A boundary commission has never surveyed the entire length of the Malawi-Zambia boundary. In a delimitation of the North Concession in 1927, the boundary was surveyed for 130 miles,³ and the alignment apparently coincides with

-
1. Paragraph 3, Article 1, of the Berlin Act of 1885 defined the boundary of the Conventional Free Trade Zone in this area as following "the watershed between the affluents of Lakes Nyassa and those of the Zambesi, till at last it reaches the watershed between the waters of the Zambesi and the Congo."
 2. Paragraph 1 of the same article defined the Congo Basin adjacent to Nyasaland as "by the eastern watershed line of the affluents of Lake Tanganyika on the east; and by the watersheds of the Zambesi and the Loge on the south."
 3. *Annual Report of Colonial Survey*, 1928, page 17.

the Zambian interpretation. However, the alignment of the survey has never been ratified, and the de facto line is shown as the drainage divide on maps. At the extreme northern end of the boundary, the Tanganyika Estate Survey of 1934-5 erected several pillars along the line.¹

The Malawi-Tanzania-Zambia tripoint is located on Nankungulu hill. In delimiting the boundary between Lake Nyasa and Lake Tanganyika, an Anglo-German protocol of November 11, 1898, agreed that Nankungulu was located on the watershed of the Congo basin in accordance with the terms of the agreement of July 1, 1890. Thus the western limit of Nyasaland, defined in the British notification of May 14, 1891, as meeting the line of the geographical Congo basin, terminated at Nankungulu. In the demarcation of the Anglo-German boundary from the Katenda river to Lake Tanganyika, an agreement of February 23, 1901, stated that Nankungulu was marked by pillar No. 2. A number of maps now show the tripoint marked by pillar No. 588 of a more recent demarcation.

The tripoint with Mozambique is located on the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide where it is intersected by the 14th parallel south at 33°14'22" east. Signed on June 11, 1891, a treaty between the United Kingdom and Portugal terminated the northward extension of the boundary between their respective possessions along the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide at the 14th parallel. The boundary then continued southwestward to the point where the 15th parallel met the Luangwa river. In 1904 an Anglo-Portuguese commission demarcated the sector from the Luangwa to the 14th parallel. The intersection of the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide with the 14th parallel was marked by pillar No. 38, which is the site of the present-day Malawi-Mozambique-Zambia tripoint. The 1904 demarcation was approved by an Anglo-Portuguese agreement of October 21-November 20, 1911.

1. *Tanganyika Estate Survey of 1934-35, Plan GP 202A.*

DOCUMENTATION

1. General Act of the Conference of Berlin, relative to the Development of Trade and Civilization in Africa; the free Navigation of the Rivers Congo, Niger, &c; the Suppression of the Slave Trade by Sea and Land; the occupation of Territory on the African Coasts; &c. Signed at Berlin, February 26, 1885. Edward Hertslet, *The Map of Africa by Treaty*, 3 vols., 3rd edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 2, pp. 468-86.
2. Agreement between the British and German Governments, respecting Africa and Heligoland. Berlin, July 1, 1890. *Ibid.*, Vol. 3, pp. 899-906.
3. Conditions on extending the Field of the Operations of the British South Africa Company to the North of the Zambezi. February 13, 1891. *Ibid.*, Vol. 1, pp. 277-9.
4. British Protectorate over Nyasaland Districts. Foreign Office, May 14, 1891. *Ibid.*, Vol. 1, p. 286.
5. Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of Portugal, defining their respective Spheres of Influence in Africa. Lisbon, June 11, 1891. *Ibid.*, Vol. 3, pp. 1016-26.
6. Protocol containing the decisions of the Commissioners appointed to delimit the Nyasa-Tanganyika Boundary. Signed at Ikawa, November 11, 1898. *Ibid.*, Vol. 3, pp. 916-9.
7. Agreement between Great Britain and Germany relative to the Boundary of the British and German Spheres of Interest between Lake Nyasa and Tanganyika. Signed at Berlin, February 23, 1901. *Ibid.*, Vol. 3, pp. 925-6.
8. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Portugal respecting the Boundary between British and Portuguese Possessions north and south of the Zambezi. London, October 21-November 20, 1911 [with map]. Great Britain *Treaty Series* No. 16 (1912), cd. 6265.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 FIFTH AVENUE
NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

327
Un35i ✓

Map Lib

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

NO. 148

BOTSWANA-SOUTHERN RHODESIA

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

THE LIBRARY OF THE

FEB 26 1975

FOR DEPOSIT ONLY
AT THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

LIBRARY OF THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by the Office of the Geographer, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. 16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Office of the Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 148

Botswana-Southern Rhodesia Boundary

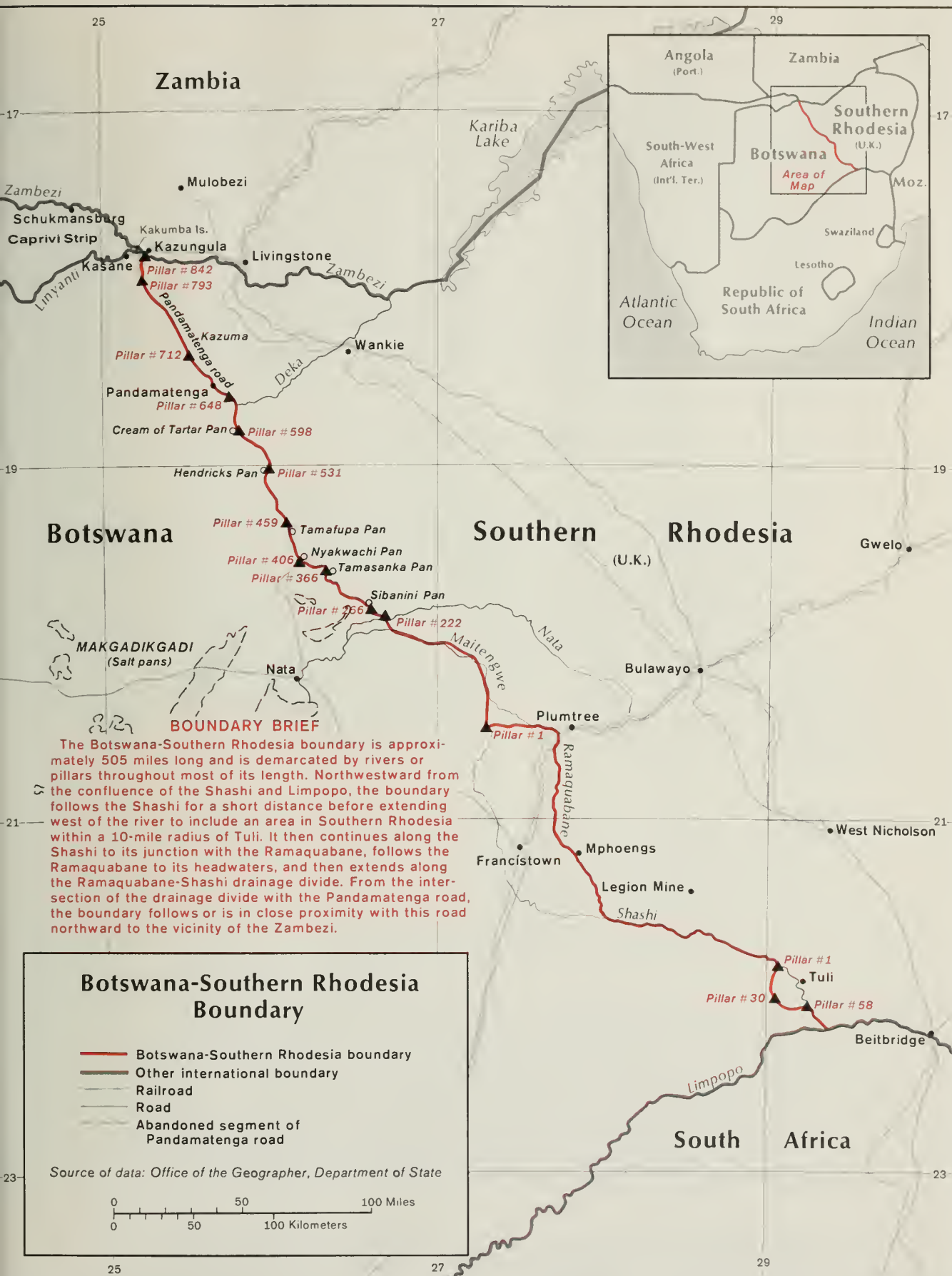
December 6, 1974

CONTENTS

Map, Botswana-Southern Rhodesia Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Alignment.....	2
Documentation.....	10

Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200



I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Botswana-Southern Rhodesia boundary is approximately 505 miles long and is demarcated by rivers or pillars throughout most of its length. Northwestward from the confluence of the Shashi and Limpopo, the boundary follows the Shashi for a short distance before extending west of the river to include an area in Southern Rhodesia within a 10-mile radius of Tuli. It then continues along the Shashi to its junction with the Ramaquabane, follows the Ramaquabane to its headwaters, and then extends along the Ramaquabane-Shashi drainage divide. From the intersection of the drainage divide with the Pandamantenga road, the boundary follows or is in close proximity with this road northward to the vicinity of the Zambezi.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

A proclamation issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa on September 30, 1885, provided for British jurisdiction over the territory then known as Bechuanaland and the Kalahari and later as the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The tract subsequently to become Southern Rhodesia and Northern Rhodesia, to the north and east of Bechuanaland, was proclaimed a British sphere of influence in 1888. The following year Cecil Rhodes was granted a charter for the British South Africa Company, which was to operate initially in a somewhat vaguely delimited area between the Zambezi and Bechuanaland.

On October 20, 1898, an Order in Council¹ delimited the boundary between Southern Rhodesia and Bechuanaland, which is the present-day Botswana-Southern Rhodesia boundary. The boundary in the arc west of Tuli was demarcated by pillars numbered counterclockwise from 1 to 45, and the sector along the Pandamatenga road was demarcated by joint commissions first in 1907 and then in 1959.

Following the abrogation of the charter of the British South Africa Company in 1923, Southern Rhodesia was annexed formally by the United Kingdom as a self-governing colony. Between August 1, 1953, and December 31, 1963, Southern Rhodesia, along with Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, was a member of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. On November 11, 1965, Southern Rhodesia made a unilateral declaration of independence from the United Kingdom which the British Government considered to have no legal validity.

1. The Southern Rhodesia Order in Council of October 20, 1898, is contained both in Edward Hertslet's *The Map of Africa by Treaty* and in Section 1 of the *High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 8 of 1899*

The Bechuanaland Protectorate was administered as a High Commission Territory from 1891 until the dissolution of the Commission on August 1, 1964. The Protectorate became self-governing on March 1, 1965, and independent as the Republic of Botswana on September 30, 1966.

III. ALIGNMENT

The Botswana-Southern Rhodesia boundary as delimited in Article 4 of the Southern Rhodesia Order in Council of October 20, 1898, is as follows:

...[from] a point opposite the mouth of the River Shashi,^[1] by the River Shashi to its junction with the Tati and Ramaquaban Rivers, thence by the Ramaquaban River to its source, thence by the watershed of the Rivers Shashi and Ramaquaban until such watershed strikes the Hunter's road (called the Pandamtenka road), thence by that road to the River Zambezi, and by that river to the Portuguese boundary. The said limits include an area of ten miles radius round Fort Tuli, but exclude the area of the district known as the Tati, district as defined by the Charter.

Section 2 of the *Commissioners Report*² on the *Boundary Redemarcation between Southern Rhodesia and Bechuanaland Protectorate* describes the 1959 demarcation from beacon or pillar 1 at the intersection of the Shashi-Ramaquabane drainage divide and the Pandamatenga road³ to number 842 on the south bank of the Zambezi as follows:

Section 2: Demarcation of the Boundary.

We have divided the Boundary into eleven sections for descriptive purposes. Beacon numbers quoted refer to new beacons sited by us unless the contrary is specifically stated:

-
1. The tripoint with South Africa is at the confluence of the Shashi and Limpopo.
 2. The Report also includes section I, General, and five Annexures: A. Commissioners' Terms of Reference, B. Report of 1907 Boundary Commission, C. Plan of Design of Boundary Beacon, D. List of Beacons Placed, and E. 1:100,000 Provisional Map of boundary.
 3. The southern part of the Pandamatenga road is now abandoned.

(i) Beacon 1 near Gungwe to Nata River.

This section contains a barbed wire fence which runs in a series of roughly straight lines from one original beacon to the next regardless of the course of the old Hunter's Road. We have beacons the road and consequently the boundary frequently crosses and recrosses the fence.

From beacon 1 to 24 the road more or less follows the fence. At No. 5 local inhabitants told us that the old road ran to the east of a small kopje [hill] and not to the west as the present road does. We beacons the Eastern track.

At 24 an old track is visible. It leaves the fence road between 24 and 34 and 35 and 37. We concluded that this was the Hunter's Road and drew the boundary accordingly.

At 44 there is an old road which leaves the fence and runs east to 45, where it joins a road which is in use and which goes as far as 78, south of Border Store. We beacons this road. Along its course, between 71 and 72 lies Makalo Store, situated immediately east of the fence which the proprietors apparently took to be the border. We concluded that the old Hunter's Road passed about three hundred yards to the east of the store, which therefore lies in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Even if the border at this point was taken to be the straight line between original beacons 12 and 13 the store would still be in the Bechuanaland Protectorate because the fence at this point has a concave curve to the west.

Beacons 79 and 79A are not the normal boundary beacons but half inch pegs at the base of tram line section fence posts both in concrete. This is because they are cadastral beacons and to replace the tram lines, which were the original surveyed beacons with concrete cubes, would have meant demolishing the fence.

Between 78 and 115 we found thirteen old beacons, but could find no continuous road or track connecting them. We therefore decided to adopt the approximate straight line between these beacons as the boundary. This line follows the already cleared line of the fence and a considerable saving in clearing costs will be effected as the area is heavily wooded.

Between 115 and 164 an old track passing twelve of the original beacons was demarcated. It became lost in open country between 127 and 130 and between 148 and 150; here we again adopted the approximate straight line between old beacons. At 156 we found one of the original beacons only three feet from the sheer ten foot deep eastern bank of the Maitengwe River. This was a precarious position and we decided to put the new beacon in a position where there would be no danger of its being destroyed by a collapsing bank. The replacement beacon was sited 22.4 Cape feet from the old one on a compass bearing of 29 1/2 degrees.

From 164 to a point between 211 and 212 the old road and present Panda-ma-Tenka roads are one. At 212 an old beacon was found one hundred yards to the east of the present road. The old road at this point was visible on the aerial photograph and we beacons it although no trace of it could be found on the ground. It rejoined the present Panda-ma-Tenka road approximately one mile further north.

From 214 to 221; 0.40 miles, south of the Nata River, three old beacons were found along a visible track. At 221 the road disappeared and we engaged African guides to show us the point at which the Hunter's Road crossed the Nata.

(ii) Nata River to Sibanini Pan.

Original beacon No. 59 formerly stood on the north bank of the Nata. It was a corner beacon of Wankie National Park and Special Native A. We could not find it but endeavoured with the means at our disposal to site a new beacon (No. 222) in the place where it had stood.

The old road was untraceable for the first half-mile north of the Nata. We beacons in an approximate straight line from 222 to the point where the road again appears at 224. From here to 239 the track was traceable and we found five old beacons on it. From 239 to Sibanini Pan, a distance of nine miles, we found no beacons but followed a blazed track shown to us by African guides from Basuto Village.

(iii) Sibanini Pan to Tamasanka Pan.

In this difficult twenty-six mile section which was described in 1907 as being "very much obliterated and

overgrown" we were completely in the hands of our African guides. They showed us a footpath which had, they said, once been the Hunter's Road. Their reliability was demonstrated by the finding of two beacons along the footpath. One of these was broken and protruded only one inch from the ground.

There were several pans in this section. They were dealt with as follows:-

- a) Sibanini (at 266); all water in Bechuanaland Protectorate as stated in 1907 Report.
- b) Teleman (at 284); all water in Bechuanaland Protectorate; aerial photographs clearly show road to east of pan.
- c) Small pan at 297; all water in S. Rhodesia. Guide said old road went to west of pan.
- d) Small pan at 304; boundary passes through centre. Guides and photos indicated road passed this way.
- e) Small pan between 305 and 306; boundary passes through centre for reasons stated above.
- f) Kokwati (at 312) through centre as above.
- g) Nantungu (at 320) approximately three-quarters of water in S. Rhodesia for reasons as above.
- h) Tamasanka (at 366); all water in S. Rhodesia as stated in 1907 Report.

Of these pans, we are informed that only Sibanini and Tamasanka contain permanent water.

(iv) Tamasanka Pan to Nyakwachi Pan.

The boundary in this section was again indicated by an African guide. It followed a footpath on which one old beacon was found. From 401 to Nyakwachi, a distance of approximately 1 1/2 miles, there are two footpaths. We chose the one to the east because it is the more direct route and was pointed out to us by the guide. The water at Nyakwachi is all in Rhodesia as stated in the 1907 Report.

(v) Nyakwachi Pan to Tamafupa Pan.

For ten miles north of Nyakwachi the boundary follows a track which at 436 merges with the W.N.L.A. Nata/Kazengula road. The old track, which we beacons does not exactly coincide with the W.N.L.A. road, but crosses and recrosses it at frequent intervals. For the last 1 1/4 miles before Tamafupa the two roads closely coincide and we beacons the W.M.L.A. road. The water at Geroa (441) is in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and the water holes to the east of the W.N.L.A. road at Tamafupa (459) are in S. Rhodesia as stated in the 1907 Report.

(vi) Tamafupa Pan to Hendriks Pan.

From Tamafupa the old road runs on the eastern side of the W.N.L.A. road for 2.7 miles; then the two coincide as far as 494; from 494 to 510 they cross and recross each other; they coincide from 510 to 0.18 miles north of 516, where finally they part, the W.N.L.A. road to the North West the Hunters' road to the north. Two beacons were found on this section, one on the old road, and one at a point where the two were merged. From 516 to Hendriks Pan the road is reasonably well defined. The water at Thamasetse and Hendriks Pans is in the Bechuanaland Protectorate as stated in the 1907 Report.

(vii) Hendriks Pan to Cream of Tartar Pan.

From Hendriks Pan (531) to Jolley's Pan (582) the road is clearly defined and runs through thick mukwa forest. We found one beacon in this section. From Jolley's Pan to Cream of Tartar Pan (598) the road is practically obliterated and no beacons were found. We are satisfied from the evidence at our disposal, however, that we have demarcated a boundary closely following the route of the old Hunter's Road. The water at Tibokae Pan is in S. Rhodesia; at Jolley's and Cream of Tartar it is in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, the latter as stated in the 1907 Report.

(viii) Cream of Tartar Pan to Beacon 648 near Daka Farm.

From Cream of Tartar to 613 the boundary follows an old track which is fairly well defined. No beacons were

found on this section. From 613 to 648 we found eight beacons, but had difficulty in deciding where the road connecting them had run because the country side consists of a series of large open vleis. Assistance of African guides enables us to define a satisfactory boundary. One of the corner beacons of Deka Farm (No. 632) is also a Boundary beacon. Its position was checked by Mr. Eekhout, Deputy Federal Boundary Commissioner, who will erect the permanent beacon at the site.

(ix) Beacon 648 to Kaizuma Depression.

From 648 to 669 the old track is clearly defined. We found all five old beacons in this section.

The cadastral boundary of Panda-ma-Tenka Farm runs from 669 to 680. The old curvilinear boundary of the farm was the inner edge of the Hunter's Road. Mr. Eekhout has checked the positions of the cadastral beacons in this section, placed intermediate beacons and substituted a boundary of straight lines which will ensure that the original area of the farm remains unchanged. The Southern Rhodesia Surveyor-General's Department considers that the strip of Crown land between the farm boundary and the middle of the Hunter's Road would be an embarrassment. We therefore decided to make the farm and territorial boundaries one and the same.

From 680 to 715 there are two tracks, the better of which is the C.D.C. road from Panda-ma-Tenka to Kazengula. We found ten old beacons in this section. The boundary runs slightly to the east of the C.D.C. road for one mile, slightly to the west for 1.88 miles; thereafter the two virtually coincide.

Kaizuma Depression was flooded and we made an unsuccessful search for the beacon which used to stand in the flooded area. The route of the Hunter's Road was discernible on the aerial photographs, and the boundary goes through the middle of the Depression. The water in Gazuma Pan is in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, as stated in the 1907 Report.

(x) Kaizuma Depression to Beacon 793.

For 6.86 miles north of the Depression there are two tracks. The eastern one was chosen because three beacons were found on it. This track could rarely be seen on the ground but was visible on the photographs. From 724 to 789 there is only one road; we found nine beacons along it.

In this section there are five pans which were dealt with as follows:-

- a) Nonyani (at 729) in Bechuanaland Protectorate.
- b) Missis (at 740) in S. Rhodesia as stated in 1907 Report.
- c) Namabwe (at 742) in S. Rhodesia.
- d) Kakulwane (at 758) in S. Rhodesia.
- e) Stoffel's (at 767) in Bechuanaland Protectorate as stated in 1907 Report.

At 789, where the old road turns off right from the C.D.C. road we lost its trace and took as the boundary the approximate straight line 1.4 miles long joining the point where it disappeared and the old beacon found on the Kazengula/Victoria Falls road. Our African guides said that the old road had in fact run along this line.

(xi) Beacon 793 to Zambezi River.

In this section we found three beacons. The 1953 party from the S.R. Surveyor-General's office found seven. In our opinion some of those which were missing had been deliberately destroyed. Old beacon No. 218 was one of these and evidence of its position was necessary to prove that a natural spring in the vicinity was in Bechuanaland. We obtained the following evidence which guided our choice as to the whereabouts of the missing beacon 218 and of the entire boundary in this section:

- (a) We found the remains of the cairn and pipe hole of old beacon 218 at a place where local inhabitants said that the beacon had actually stood only a fortnight before we arrived in the area.
- (b) The natural spring referred to above is mentioned in the last paragraph of the Report of the 1907 Boundary Commission.
- (c) The sketch map prepared by Lt. Thornton for the 1907 Report shows the spring and gives a good indication of the general direction of the road.
- (d) Five African guides took us along the old boundary road on three separate occasions. With some very slight discrepancies, they each pointed out the same road along the entire section.

- (e) We contacted two members of the 1952 party from the S.R. Surveyor-General's office. They showed us the same road as the African guides had done.
- (f) The sketch map and report of the 1953 party provided further confirmation.

In the light of the above, the boundary demarcated by us in this section runs as follows:

- (a) 793 to 805: Following the Victoria Falls/Kazengula road.
- (b) 805 to 830: Swings north into Leshuma Vlei, which it follows until it joins a farm road at a point between 830 and 831. The small earth dam built by Kazengula Ranches a few hundred yards to the west of 823 is in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.
- (c) 831 to 840: Coincides with the farm road which skirts the western edge of irrigated rice lands.
- (d) 840 to 842: The line runs for approximately 300 yards straight to old beacon No. 226 on the south bank of the Zambezi. The compound of the African workers of Kazengula Irrigation Company and Guest Camp is to the west of the line. The farm buildings and Guest Camp are on the east.

The Order in Council of 1898 did not delimit clearly the Bechuanaland-Southern Rhodesia boundary beyond the point where the line reached the Zambezi except to state that it continued "by that river to the Portuguese boundary." In the case of the demarcations of 1907 and 1959, no attempt was made to extend the boundary beyond the right or south bank of the Zambezi.

NOTE: This International Boundary Study indicates those agreements relevant to the Botswana-Southern Rhodesia boundary in the vicinity of the confluence of the Zambezi and Linyanti. It neither intends to define the exact point of contact between this and other boundaries nor attempts to interpret its relationship to the Southern Rhodesia-Zambia boundary, the South-West Africa (Namibia)-Zambia boundary, and Botswana-South-West Africa boundary in the vicinity of the confluence of these rivers with respect to the physical conditions of the area or the legal consequences of various treaties and all the facts. Accompanied by a boundary disclaimer, the map in the study, because of its small scale, shows Botswana, Southern Rhodesia, South-West Africa (Namibia) and Zambia converging to a quadripoint at the confluence of the Zambezi and Linyanti.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Proclamation-Bechuanaland and the Kalahari: British Protectorate. September 30, 1885. Edward Hertslet, *The Map of Africa by Treaty*, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 1, p. 190.
2. Royal Charter of Incorporation granted to the British South Africa Company. October 28, 1889. *Ibid.*, Vol. 1, pp. 271-7.
3. Order in Council-Regulation of British Jurisdiction in Southern Rhodesia. October 20, 1898. *Ibid.*, Vol. 1, p. 268.
4. Commissioners' Report on the Boundary Redemarcation between S. Rhodesia and Bechuanaland Protectorate. March-September 1959.

- (e) We contacted two members of the 1952 party from the S.R. Surveyor-General's office. They showed us the same road as the African guides had done.
- (f) The sketch map and report of the 1953 party provided further confirmation.

In the light of the above, the boundary demarcated by us in this section runs as follows:

- (a) 793 to 805: Following the Victoria Falls/Kazengula road.
- (b) 805 to 830: Swings north into Leshuma Vlei, which it follows until it joins a farm road at a point between 830 and 831. The small earth dam built by Kazengula Ranches a few hundred yards to the west of 823 is in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.
- (c) 831 to 840: Coincides with the farm road which skirts the western edge of irrigated rice lands.
- (d) 840 to 842: The line runs for approximately 300 yards straight to old beacon No. 226 on the south bank of the Zambezi. The compound of the African workers of Kazengula Irrigation Company and Guest Camp is to the west of the line. The farm buildings and Guest Camp are on the east.

The Order in Council of 1898 did not delimit clearly the Bechuanaland-Southern Rhodesia boundary beyond the point where the line reached the Zambezi except to state that it continued "by that river to the Portuguese boundary." In the case of the demarcations of 1907 and 1959, no attempt was made to extend the boundary beyond the right or south bank of the Zambezi.

NOTE: This International Boundary Study indicates those agreements relevant to the Botswana-Southern Rhodesia boundary in the vicinity of the confluence of the Zambezi and Linyanti. It neither intends to define the exact point of contact between this and other boundaries nor attempts to interpret its relationship to the Southern Rhodesia-Zambia boundary, the South-West Africa (Namibia)-Zambia boundary, and Botswana-South-West Africa boundary in the vicinity of the confluence of these rivers with respect to the physical conditions of the area or the legal consequences of various treaties and all the facts. Accompanied by a boundary disclaimer, the map in the study, because of its small scale, shows Botswana, Southern Rhodesia, South-West Africa (Namibia) and Zambia converging to a quadripoint at the confluence of the Zambezi and Linyanti.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Proclamation-Bechuanaland and the Kalahari: British Protectorate. September 30, 1885. Edward Hertslet, *The Map of Africa by Treaty*, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 1, p. 190.
2. Royal Charter of Incorporation granted to the British South Africa Company. October 28, 1889. *Ibid.*, Vol. 1, pp. 271-7.
3. Order in Council-Regulation of British Jurisdiction in Southern Rhodesia. October 20, 1898. *Ibid.*, Vol. 1, p. 268.
4. Commissioners' Report on the Boundary Redemarcation between S. Rhodesia and Bechuanaland Protectorate. March-September 1959.

LIBRARY U OF I. URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

327
In 35;

✓

Map Lib

MAP AND GEOGRAPHY
LIBRARY

NO. 149

MAURITANIA-SPANISH SAHARA

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

RECEIVED OF THE

FEB 26 1975

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE
BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH

THEORY OF THE EARTH

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by the Office of the Geographer, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Office of the Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 149

Mauritania-Spanish Sahara Boundary

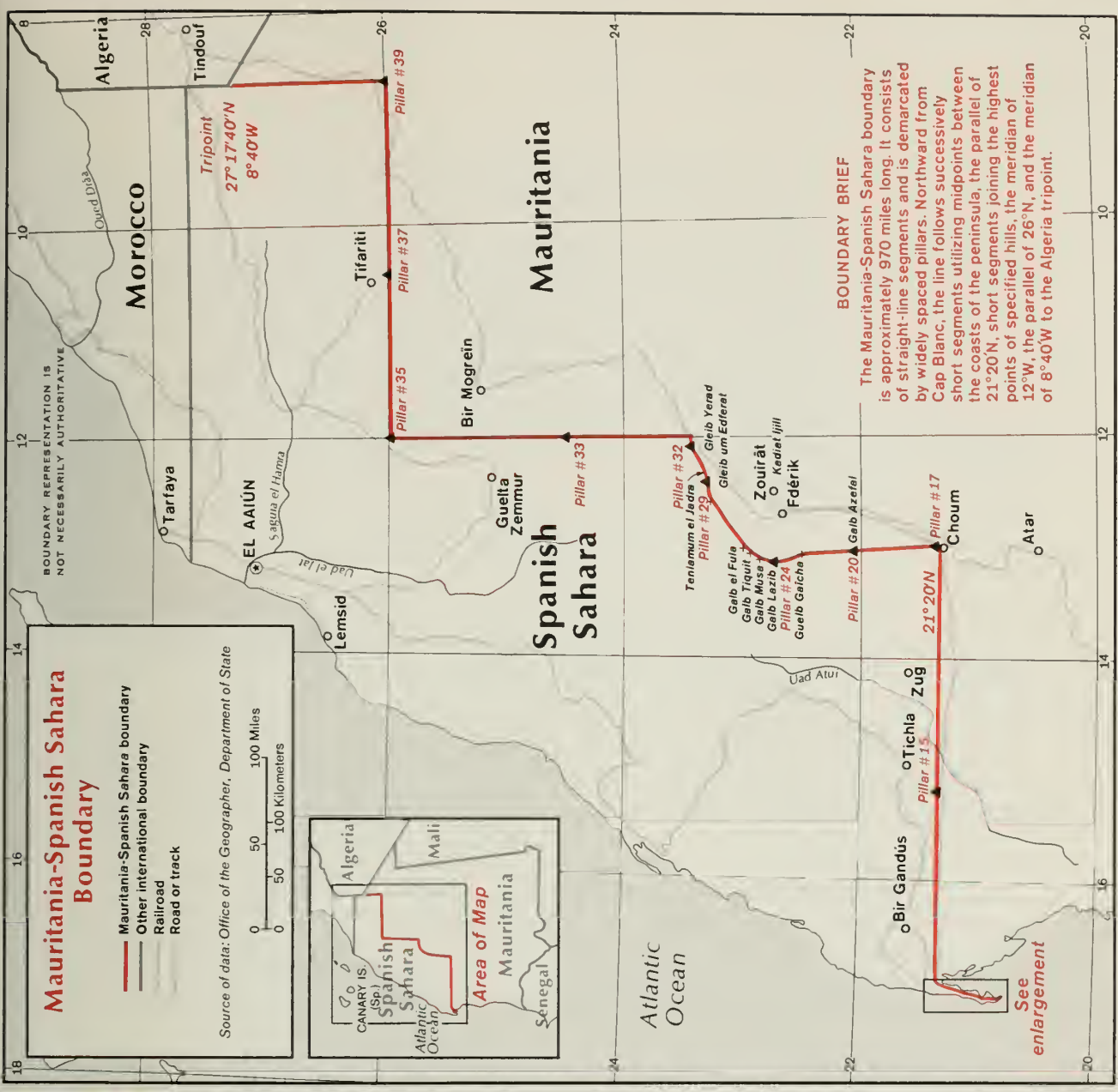
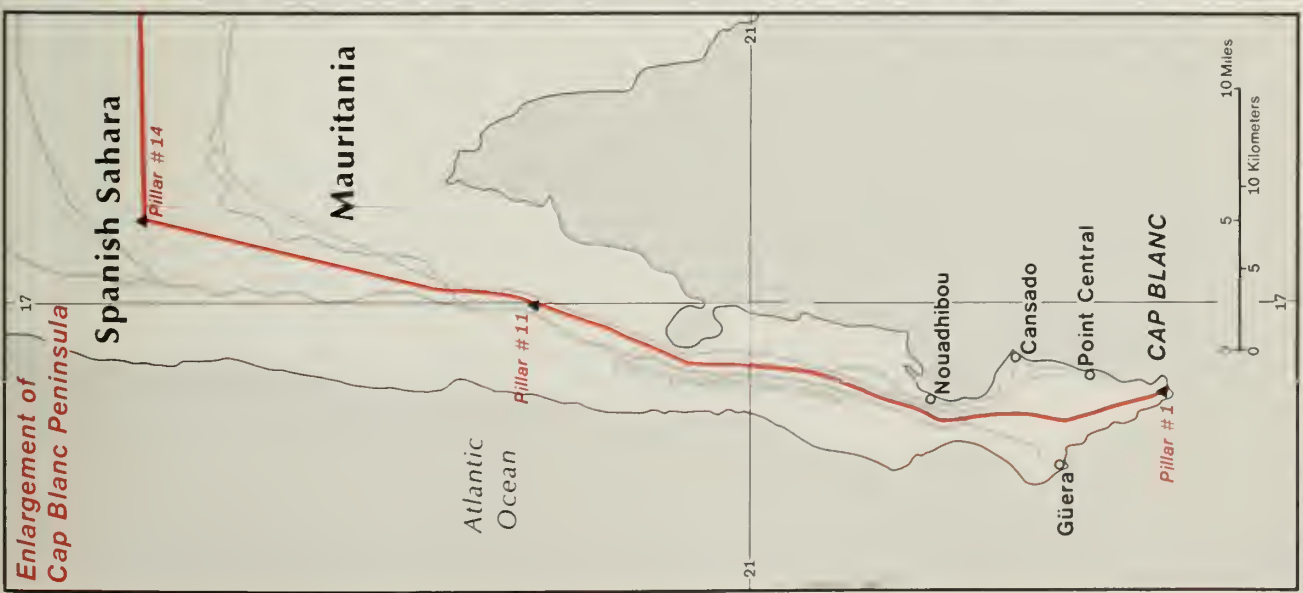
January 8, 1975

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Mauritania-Spanish Sahara Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Boundary Treaties.....	2
IV. Alignment.....	3
Documentation.....	5

Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

[illegible]



THEY BE ILLUSTRATED

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Mauritania-Spanish Sahara boundary is approximately 970 miles long. It consists of straight-line segments and is demarcated by widely spaced pillars. Northward from Cap Blanc, the line follows successively short segments utilizing midpoints between the coasts of the peninsula, the parallel of 21°20'N., short segments joining the highest points of specified hills, the meridian of 12°W., the parallel of 26°N., and the meridian of 8°40'W. to the Algeria tripoint.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Spanish Sahara. In 1476 Spaniards from the Canary Islands established a fort at Santa Cruz de la Mar Pequeña to the north of Cap Juby. The fort was abandoned in 1524, and in general, Spanish claims to the northwest coast of Africa remained dormant until the war with Morocco in 1859-60. Thereafter, a number of Spanish expeditions explored the territory later known as Rio de Oro and attempted to promote trade with the people.

On January 9, 1885, a Spanish notification declared a protectorate over the Atlantic coastal area between the parallels of 20°51'N. (Cap Blanc) and 26°08'N. (Cabo Bojador), but it did not indicate a boundary inland. A Spanish decree of April 6, 1887, placed the protectorate under the administration of the Governor-General of the Canary Islands.

In accordance with a Franco-Spanish treaty of November 27, 1912, Spain was afforded a sphere of influence in two parts of Morocco referred to as the Spanish Protectorate of Morocco (in the north) and the Spanish Southern Zone of Morocco. The Spanish Southern Zone of Morocco was administered as a part of Rio de Oro. Between 1934 and 1958, Rio de Oro, Infi, and the Spanish Southern Zone of Morocco were administered as parts of Spanish West Africa. A decree of January 10, 1958, created the Provincia de Sahara, commonly referred to as The Spanish Sahara.

Mauritania. French traders operated along the coast of present-day Mauritania as early as the 17th century. In

1903 France proclaimed a protectorate over the territories of the Trarza and Brakna peoples in the Pays Maures (Moorish Country). The following year Mauritania was made a civil territory within the framework of French West Africa, and in 1920 it was made a colony.

Following World War II, Mauritania was made an overseas territory in the French Union. It became a republic and an autonomous member of the French Community in November 1958. Mauritania became independent on November 28, 1960.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

A Convention was signed by France and Spain on June 27, 1900, delimiting a boundary inland between their respective spheres of influence from Cap Blanc to the 12th meridian as follows:

Article I. On the Sahara coast, the boundary between the French and Spanish possessions shall follow a line which, beginning with the point indicated on insert (a) on the map forming Annex 2 to this Convention, on the west coast of Cape Blanc Peninsula, between the tip of that Cape and Ouest Bay, shall extend to the middle of the aforesaid peninsula; then, dividing it in half in so far as the terrain will permit, it shall run north to where it intersects parallel 21°20' North Latitude. The boundary shall continue east on the parallel 21°20' North Latitude to the intersection of that parallel with the meridian 15°20' west of Paris (13° west of Greenwich). From that point, the demarcation line shall continue in a northwesterly direction describing, between the meridians 15°20' and 16°20' west of Paris (13° and 14° west of Greenwich), a curve that shall be drawn in such a way as to leave to France the salt pans of the Idjil region, with their associated facilities; the boundary shall run at a distance of at least 20 kilometers from the outer boundary of the salt pans. From the intersections of the aforesaid curve with the meridian 15°20' west of Paris (13° west of Greenwich), the boundary shall extend, as directly as possible, to the intersection of the Tropic of Cancer with the meridian 14°20' west of Paris (12° west of Greenwich) and shall continue northward along the last-mentioned meridian.

It is understood that, in the Cape Blanc area, the delimitation by the Special Commission mentioned in Article VIII of this

Convention shall be made in such a way that the western part of the peninsula, including Ovest Bay, is assigned to Spain and that Cape Blanc properly speaking and the eastern part of that peninsula are retained by France.

.

A Franco-Spanish convention of October 3, 1904, delimited a boundary between French and Spanish spheres of influence northward from the intersection of the parallel of 26°N. and the meridian of 12°W. This convention established that part of the present-day Mauritania-Spanish Sahara boundary which extends from the intersection of the 26th parallel and the 12th meridian to the Algeria tripoint.

After the signing of a Franco-Spanish delimitation agreement on December 19, 1956, a joint commission the following year demarcated the Mauritania-Spanish Sahara boundary with pillars numbered from south to north through No. 39¹.

IV. ALIGNMENT

The Franco-Spanish agreement of December 19, 1956, affords the alignment of the Mauritania-Spanish Sahara boundary between Cap Blanc and the meridian of 12°W. as follows:

Article 1. The boundary begins from the coast of Cabo Blanco Peninsula, at a point located to the south of the monument known as the Cross of the Breton Castaways, a monument which belongs to France.

From the monument, it runs in a straight line to the first of the points determined as hereinafter described.

On Cabo Blanco Peninsula, the boundary line shall be defined by the midpoints of the western and eastern coasts of the peninsula, on the parallels that pass through the triangulation vertices made in 1952, as detailed in Annexes 1 and 2. East of these points is joined to the next by a straight line.

1. Pillars erected on the Algeria-Spanish Sahara boundary and the Morocco-Spanish Sahara boundary are numbered consecutively in continuation of the Mauritania-Spanish Sahara series to No. 49 on the coast south of Cap Juby.

From the point thus determined on the parallel corresponding to the "Chuf" vertex, the boundary runs in a straight line to Vertex No. 5 of the Spanish triangulation, until it reaches 1st. 21°20'N. From that point it follows parallel 21°20' until it crosses long. 13°W.

The boundary continues in straight lines linking successively the highest points of the following elevations: Galb Azefal, El Gaicha, Lazib, Galb Musa, Galb Tiquit, Gal El Fula, Gleib Um Edferat, Tenimun El Jadra, Gleib Lemhar, Gleib Yerad, from which it runs in a straight line to the intersection of the Tropic of Cancer with long. 12°W., which then constitutes the boundary toward the north, as detailed in Annex 3.

Apparently it was assumed that the terms of the convention of June 27, 1900, made sufficient provision for an extension of the boundary northward along the meridian of 12°W. as far as the parallel of 26° N. The 1904 convention between France and Spain continues the delimitation of the boundary starting from the intersection of the meridian of 12°W. and the parallel of 26°N.

The Franco-Spanish convention of October 3, 1904, delimited the northern part of the boundary from the intersection of the parallel of 26°N. and the meridian of 12°W. to the present-day Algeria tripoint as follows:

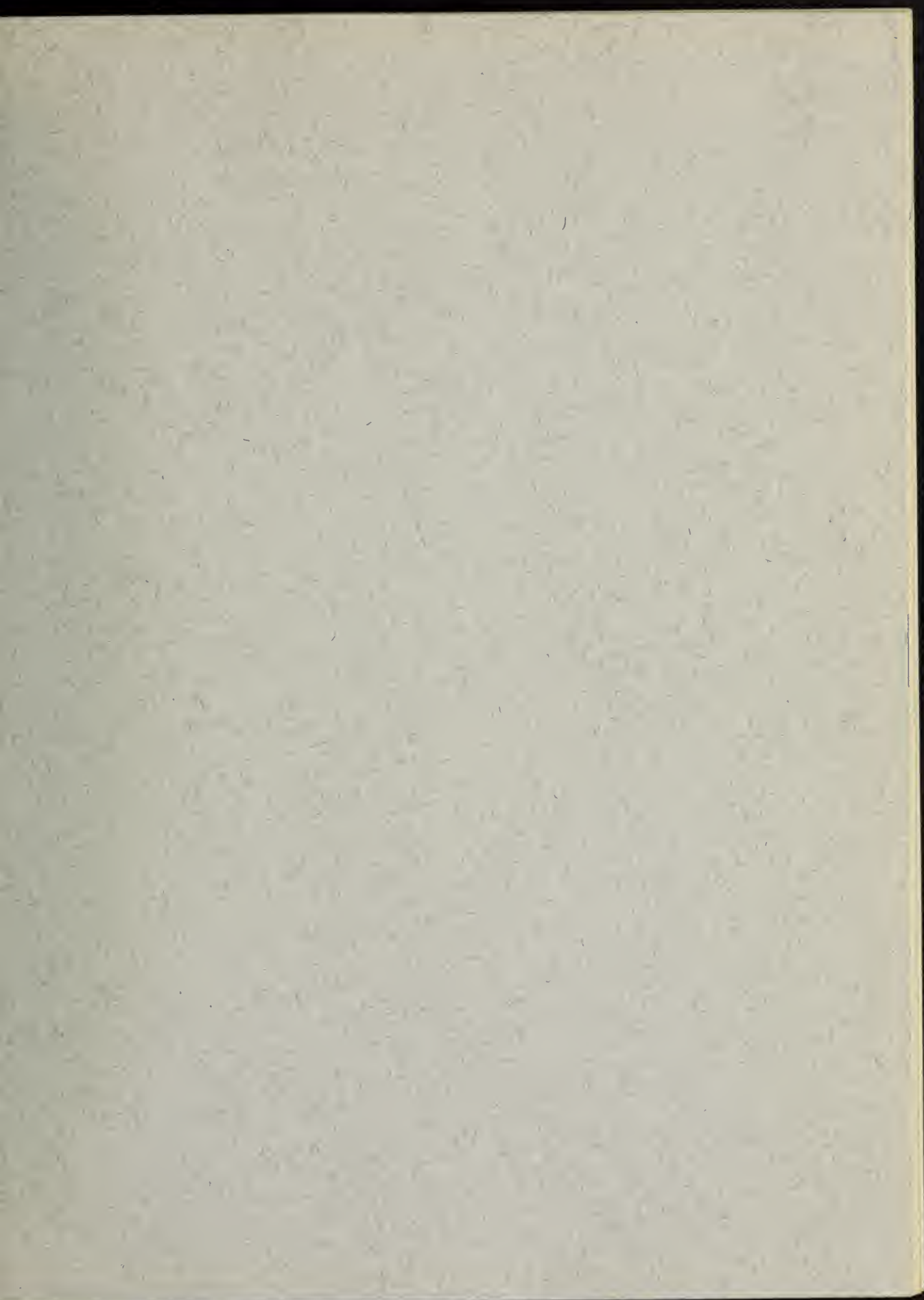
Article V. In order to complete the delimitation set out in Article I of the convention of the 27th June, 1900, it is understood that the line of demarcation between the French and Spanish spheres of influence shall start from the intersection of the meridian 14°20' west of Paris [12° W. Greenwich] with the 26th degree of north latitude, which it shall follow in an easterly direction as far as its intersection with the 11th meridian west of Paris [8°40' W. Greenwich]. The line shall follow this meridian as far as the Wad Drâa [Oued Drâa],

The location of the tripoint with Algeria has been subject to different locations on various maps. French maps usually have placed the tripoint on the meridian of 8°40'W. at about 27°17'40"N. This site is located on the north bank of a wadi known as the Tenuchchad, which drains eastward into Algeria.

DOCUMENTATION

1. Spanish Notification of the Extension of Spanish protection over certain territories on the North-West Coast of Africa. London, January 9, 1885. Edward Hertslet, *The Map of Africa by Treaty*, 3 vols., 3rd ed. London: Harrison and Sons, 1909, Vol. 3, pp. 1,163-4
2. Convention between France and Spain for the Delimitation of the French and Spanish Possessions of the Sahara Coast and the Gulf of Guinea Coast. Paris, June 27, 1900. [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, March 22, 1901] *British Foreign and State Papers (BFSP)*, Vol. 92 (1899-1900), pp. 1,014-17. (French)
3. Convention between France and Spain respecting Morocco. Paris, October 3, 1904. *BFSP*, Vol. 102 (1908-1909), pp. 432-5. (French)

DEAR Mr. HARRISON



LIBRARY U. OF I. LIBRARY-CHICAGO

27
In 351 ✓

Map Lib

MAP AND GEOGRAPHICAL
LIBRARY

NO. 150
MALI-NIGER

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER

THE LIBRARY OF THE
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20540

LIBRARY OF L. URBANA-CIANVAREZ

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by the Office of the Geographer, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. 16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Office of the Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 150

Mali-Niger Boundary

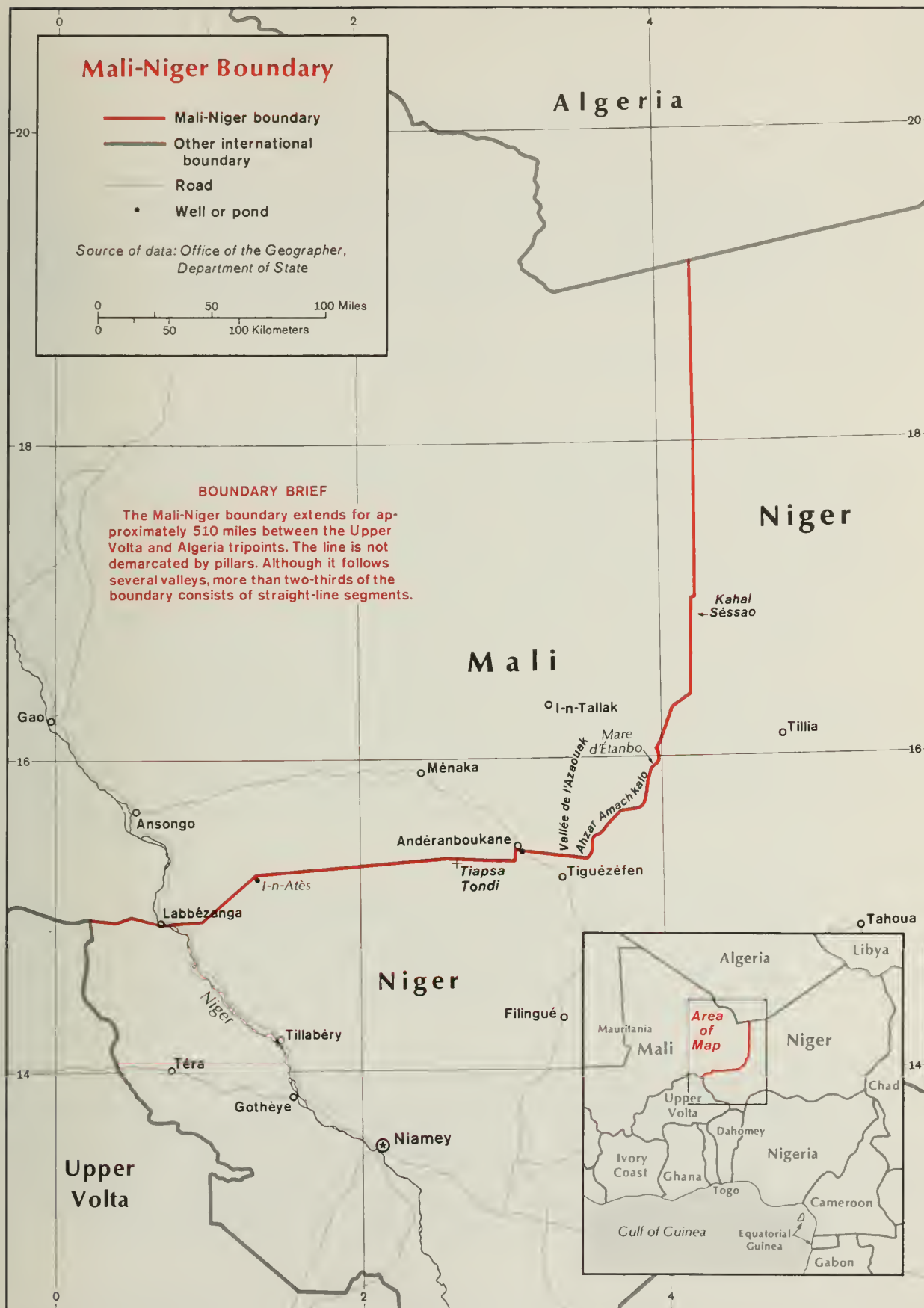
January 13, 1975

CONTENTS

Map, Mali-Niger Boundary.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Historical Background.....	1
III. Boundary Treaties.....	3
IV. Alignment.....	5
Maps.....	7

Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

LIBRARY U. OF I. URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



LIBRARY U. OF I. URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Mali-Niger boundary extends for approximately 510 miles between the Upper Volta and Algeria tripoints. The line is not demarcated by pillars. Although it follows several valleys, more than two-thirds of the boundary consists of straight-line segments.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

A decree of June 16, 1895, established the federation of French West Africa, under the Governor of Senegal as ex officio Governor General. On October 17, 1899, another decree transferred parts of French Sudan to French Guinea, Ivory Coast, and Dahomey. The remainder of French Sudan was divided as follows: (1) two military territories with headquarters at Tombouctou and Bobo Dioulasso respectively, and (2) the civil territory of Upper Senegal and Middle Niger. With headquarters at Zinder, a third military territory was established the following year in the approximate area of present-day Niger. The officers commanding the military territories were directly responsible to the Governor General for military matters and to his civil delegate at Kayes for civil affairs. Upper Senegal and Middle Niger was made a dependency of Senegal and was administered through the civil delegate at Kayes.

In 1902 the Governor of Senegal ceased to be the ipso facto Governor General of French West Africa, and by the same decree, the name of Upper Senegal and Middle Niger was changed to Senegambia and Niger. The entity became the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger in 1904, and included the three previously designated military territories.

Although apparently not ratified, a convention signed at Niamey by the Commanders of Gao and Niamey on August 26, 1909, delimited a line between their respective districts, which later served as the basis for the French Sudan-Niger boundary. Starting from Bentia (app. 15°21'N; 0°46"E.) on the left bank of the Niger river, the line followed the parallel of Bentia eastward to the Vallée de l'Azaouak, the Vallée

de l'Azaouak to its confluence with the Ahzar Amachkalo, the Ahzar Amachalo to the meridian separating the wells of Gessao (app. 16°59'N; 4°08'E.) and Mentès (app. 16°59'N; 4°19'E.), and this meridian to the Algeria tripoint.¹

An order of the Governor General on June 22, 1910, detached the military territory of Zinder from the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger. The order also changed the name of the territory to the military territory of Niger and included the districts of Gao and Niamey. On June 21, 1911, a second order attached Gao to the district of Tombouctou.

In 1919 the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger was divided to form the colony of Upper Volta. The remainder of Upper Senegal and Niger was renamed the French Sudan on December 4, 1920.

In 1922 Niger achieved the status of a colony, and in 1927 the following territories were transferred from Upper Volta to Niger:

1. The district of Say, except for the canton of Gourmantche-Botou; and

2. The cantons of the district of Dori, which were formerly part of the military territory of Niger in the area of Téra and Yatacala but had been detached from the territory on June 22, 1910.

The French Sudan-Niger boundary was determined between the Sudanese district of Goa and the Nigerien districts of Tillabéry and Niamey by the Ansongo Convention of March 5, 1928, subsequently supplemented by the Thierry-Poisson boundary plan of February 28, 1929, and the Laflourencie-Clayssen plan of January 25, 1937, and confirmed by a convention signed at Niamey on April 3, 1939.

In 1946 both French Sudan and Niger were made overseas territories within the French Union, and in 1958 they became autonomous members of the French Community. Sudan and Senegal joined to form the Federation of Mali on April 4, 1959. Senegal seceded from the federation

1. Maurice Albadie, *La Colonie du Niger* (Paris, 1927), p. 325.

and inaugurated in independent republic on August 20, 1960. Following the breakup of the Federation of Mali, the Republic of Sudan became the Republic of Mali on September 19, 1960. France granted Niger independence on August 3, 1960.

A protocol was signed at Goa on February 27, 1962, by representatives of the Governments of Mali and Niger relative to their common boundary as follows:

The boundaries between the Districts of Ansongo and Ménaka (Republic of Mali) and the Districts of Tillabéry, Filingué, and Tahoua (Republic of Niger) are and shall remain those established by the Convention of April 3, 1939, concluded at Niamey by Governors Rapenne (Niger) and Desanti (Sudan).

In order to avoid future conflicts and disputes, it was decided to appoint a joint technical commission for the purpose of marking out on the ground the boundary referred to above. [1]

However, with respect to point E of the Convention of April 3, 1939, (Andéramboukane region), the delegation of the Republic of Niger, while recognizing the entitlement of Mali established by the aforesaid Convention, requested that the final decision be made by the two Chiefs of State. The Malian delegation approved that request.

With respect to the boundary between the Districts of Ansongo (Mali) and Téra (Niger), the two District Administrators were empowered by the conference to examine and propose what the line should be.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

The convention signed at Niamey on April 3, 1939, delimited the Mali-Niger boundary between the Niger river and the junction of the Vallée de l'Azaouak and the Ahzar

1. Available information indicates that the boundary has not been demarcated by pillars.

Amachkalo as follows:

A. The boundaries of the Colonies of Niger and Sudan between the District of Gao, on one hand, and the Districts of Tillabéry and Niamey, on the other hand, shall remain as established by the Ansongo Convention of March 5, 1928, subsequently supplemented by the Thierry-Poisson boundary plan of February 28, 1929, and the Laflourencie-Clayssen plan of January 25, 1937, and shall be determined as follows:

1. Between the Districts of Gao and Tillabéry:

a. Points (A) (Departure Points) On the river, between the village of Labbezanga (Gao) and the hamlet of Gaoudel (Tillabéry). This point is already marked on the inter-colonial road from Niamey to Gao by a concrete ford and a boundary post, establishing the boundary between the two colonies at 6.7 km north of Gaoudel and 3.5 km south of the Labbezanga encampment.

2. Point (B) An imaginary point 5 km south of the Takkao dip (Ansongo).

3. Point (C) An imaginary point 5 km north of the In Atess pond (Tillabéry).

4. Point (D) A point at the foot of the north slope of the Tiapsotondi peak (Tillabéry).

5. Point (E) An imaginary point 10 km south of the Andéramboukane pond (Gao).

B. Between the Districts of Gao and Niamey

1. The administrative boundary shall be established in the following way:

1. An ideal line starting from a point east of Teguessefan and meeting at the boundary of Tahoua District at the junction of the Azar and Azaouak valleys;

2. An ideal line leading northwest to the rocky peak situated at the southwest tip of the Andéramboukane pond, then leading south to the rocky peak of Mihan;

3. Then west to join the boundary of the Districts of Niamey, Gao, and Tillabéry.

They take note of the points established by Lieutenant Maurer and marked out on the ground as they are set forth in the appendix to this Convention.

Although the Mali-Niger boundary has been modified in various places between the Algeria tripoint and the junction of the Vallée de l'Azaouak and the Ahzar Amachkalo, the line apparently follows the general delimitation of the Niamey convention of August 26, 1909.

IV. ALIGNMENT

In accordance with the documentation discussed in Parts II and III of this study and 1:200,000-scale map sheets published by the French Institut Géographique National showing the line, the boundary delimitation is as follows:

Eastward from the Upper Volta tripoint at about $14^{\circ}59'30''\text{N.}$ and $0^{\circ}13'30''\text{E.}$, the boundary extends for approximately 54 miles along a series of short straight-line segments to a point at about $14^{\circ}59'\text{N.}$ and $0^{\circ}58'\text{E.}$, passing southward of Labbézana, located on an island in the Niger during the process. It next continues northeastward in a straight line for 30 miles to a point 5 kilometers north of In Atès pond at about $15^{\circ}16'40''\text{N.}$ and $1^{\circ}18'45''\text{E.}$ and then turns eastward for 79 miles along a straight-line segment to a point on the northern slope of Tiapsa Tondi peak at about $15^{\circ}21'\text{N.}$ and $2^{\circ}38'\text{E.}$

At a slightly different azimuth, a second straight line continues eastward from Tiapsa Tondi for 23 miles to a point 10 kilometers south of Andéranboukane pond at about $15^{\circ}20'15''\text{N.}$ and $3^{\circ}01'\text{E.}$; then the line follows a road northward for six miles to a point on the northwest shore of the pond. From Andéranboukane pond the boundary passes eastward by a straight line for 31 miles, crossing the Vallée de l'Azaouak a short distance north of its junction with the Ahzar Amachkalo to a point in the latter valley at about $15^{\circ}21'18''\text{N.}$ and $3^{\circ}29'35''\text{E.}$

The boundary follows the Ahzar Amachkalo for approximately 54 miles to the Mare d'Etanbo, where the valley branches

into two large wadies. The line then follows the more westerly of the wadies for 40 miles, passing to the west of the intersection of the 16th parallel north and the 4th meridian east to about 16°24'N. and 4°12'E. From this point it extends northward along a straight-line segment for 28 miles, crosses several mesas such as the Kahal Batel Bakom and Kahal Sessao for 12 miles, and reaches the 17th parallel at 4°13'E. The boundary then follows the 17th parallel for slightly more than 1.5 miles to 4°14'30"E. It next turns northward along a straight line for 152 miles to the Algeria tripoint at about 19°08'30"N. and 4°14'30"E.

MAPS

Carte de l'Afrique de l'Ouest au 1/200,000:

Institut Géographique National (French); sheets north to south NE-31-VXII-XXIII (Tazerzaït)-1971, NE-31-XI (I-n-Arouinat)-1970, NE-31-V (Tillia)-1970, NE-31-IV (Ouaritoufoulout)-1970, NE-31-XXII (Tigézéfen)-1962, ND-31-XXI (Ménaka)-1961, ND-31-XX (In-Deliman)-1961, and ND-31-XIII (Téra)-1960 (reproduced 1969).

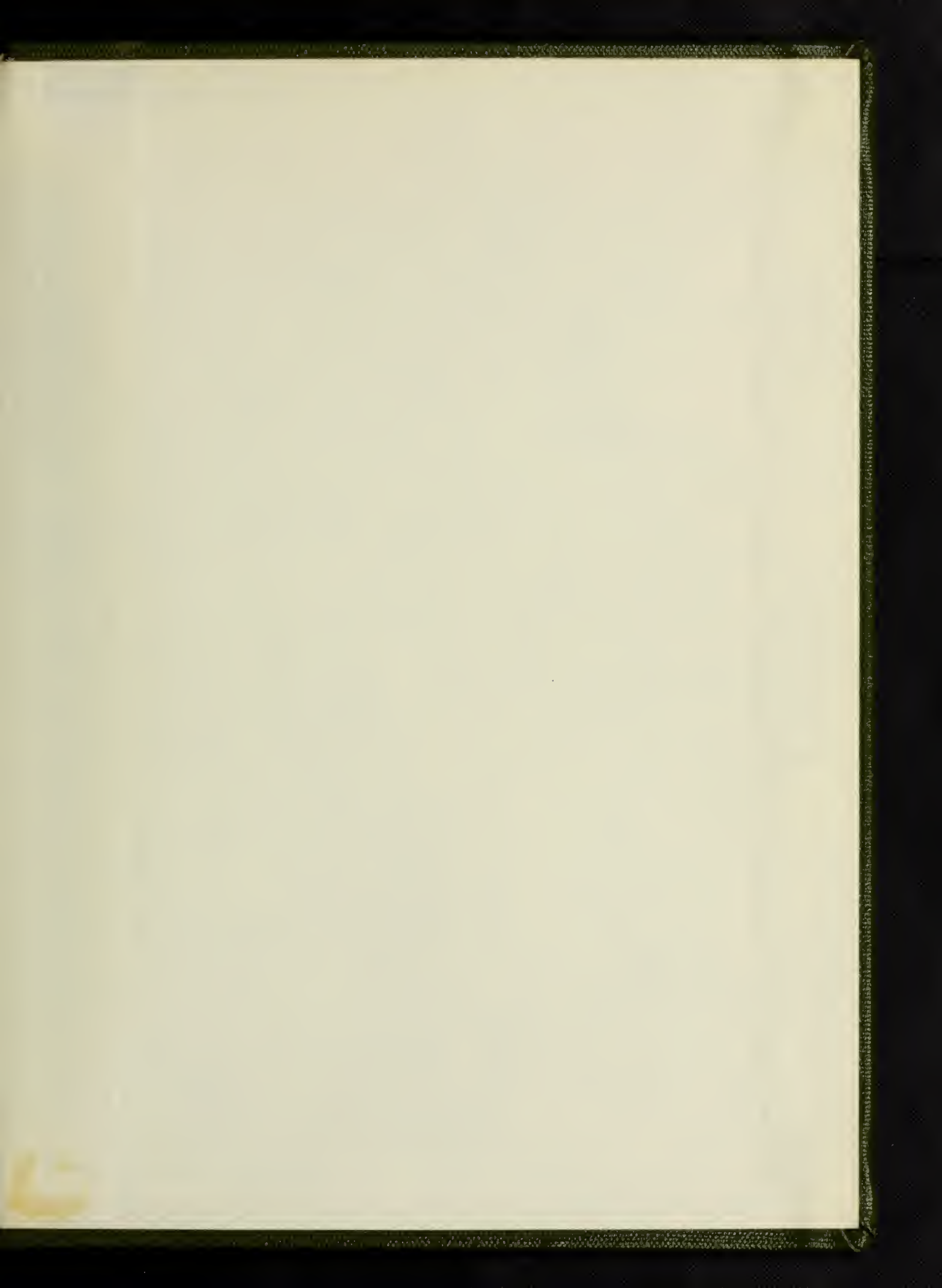
NOTE: The Mali-Niger boundary on the Tillia and Ouaritoufoulout sheets, both published in 1970, follows the more westerly of the two wadies into which the Ahzar Amachkalo divides north of Mare d'Etanbo. Thus the boundary passes to the west of the intersection of the 16th parallel north and the 4th meridian east. The Takanamat (ND-31-XXII) and Tigézéfen sheets, published in 1964 and 1962, respectively, show the boundary following the wadi to the east of the intersection of the 16th parallel and the 4th meridian. The line should follow the more westerly of the two wadies and this will be reflected on revisions of the Tigézéfen and Takanamat sheets (the latter sheet will be entirely in Niger).

LIBRARY U. OF I. URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

LIBRARY U. OF I. URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

LIBRARY U. OF I. URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

LIBRARY U. OF I. URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA
327UN351 C001
INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY WASH DC
131-150 1972-75



3 0112 024652866